Official Journal
of the European Union

EN
L series

2025/2202

20.11.2025

COMMISSION IMPLEMENTING REGULATION (EU) 2025/2202

of 22 October 2025

amending Implementing Regulation (EU) 2022/1434 as regards administrative changes to the Union authorisation for the biocidal product family 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15', and correcting that Regulation

(Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union,

Having regard to Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 May 2012 concerning the making available on the market and use of biocidal products ([1]), and in particular Article 50(2), thereof,

Whereas:

(1) On 22 July 2022, Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2022/1434 ([2]) granted a Union authorisation, under number EU-0025449-0000, to Nutrition & Biosciences Netherlands B.V. for the making available on the market and use of the biocidal product family 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15'.

(2) The company 'Nutrition & Biosciences Netherlands B.V.' was acquired by the company 'MC (Netherlands) 1 B.V.' before Implementing Regulation (EU) 2022/1434 was adopted, and that Implementing Regulation should therefore have referred to 'MC (Netherlands) 1 B.V' in Article 1 thereof as being the authorisation holder, as was correctly done in the summary of the biocidal product characteristics ('SPC') for the biocidal product family 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15'in the Annex to that Implementing Regulation.

(3) On 5 June 2024 and 14 January 2025 'MC, (Netherlands) 1 B.V.' submitted to the European Chemicals Agency ('the Agency'), in accordance with Article 11(1) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) No 354/2013 ([3]), notifications of administrative changes to the Union authorisation for the biocidal product family 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15'. Those notifications were recorded in the register for biocidal products under case numbers BC-HX095612-07 and BC-HH102376-51. The notified proposed changes to that authorisation concern the addition of a manufacturer of the active substance, changes in the names of the manufacturers of the biocidal product, the addition of a manufacturer of the biocidal product, and changes to the address of the authorisation holder.

(4) On 11 July 2024 and 18 February 2025, the Agency submitted to the Commission, in accordance with Article 11(3) of Implementing Regulation (EU) No 354/2013, opinions ([4]) on the notified administrative changes to the Union authorisation for the biocidal product family 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15'. In the opinions, the Agency concludes that the proposed changes are administrative changes as referred to in Article 50(3), point (a), of Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and as specified in Title 1, Section 1, and Title 1, Section 2, of the Annex to Implementing Regulation (EU) No 354/2013, and that, after the implementation of the changes, the conditions of Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 will still be met.

([1]) OJ L 167, 27.6.2012, p. 1, ELI: http://data.europa.eu/eli/reg/2012/528/oj.

([2]) Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2022/1434 of 22 July 2022 granting a Union authorisation for the biocidal product family 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15' (OJ L 226, 31.8.2022, p. 1, ELI: http://data.europa.eu/eli/reg_impl/2022/1434/oj).

([3]) Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) No 354/2013 of 18 April 2013 on changes of biocidal products authorised in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 109, 19.4.2013, p.4, ELI: http://data.europa.eu/eli/reg_impl/2013/354/oj).

([4]) ECHA opinions UAD-C-1750430-43-00/F of 11 July 2024 and UAD-C-1803043-39-00/F of 18 February 2025 on administrative changes of the Union authorisation of the biocidal product family 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15', https://echa.europa.eu/opinions-on-union-authorisation.

(5) On 18 February 2025, the Agency transmitted to the Commission the revised SPCs of the Union authorisation for the biocidal product family 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15' in all official languages of the Union, covering all administrative changes applied for, in accordance with Article 11(6) of Implementing Regulation (EU) No 354/2013.

(6) The Commission concurs with the opinions of the Agency and therefore considers it appropriate to amend the Union authorisation for the biocidal product family 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15' to introduce the administrative changes requested by 'MC (Netherlands) 1 B.V.'

(7) Apart from the amendments regarding the proposed changes, all other information included in the summary of the biocidal product characteristics of 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15', as set out in the Annex to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2022/1434, remain unchanged.

(8) In order to enhance clarity and to ease the access of users and interested parties to the consolidated version of the summary of the biocidal product characteristics which is to be published by the Agency, the Annex to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2022/1434 should be replaced in its entirety. Due to a change in the format used for the generation of the summary of biocidal product characteristics in the register for biocidal products in February 2024, the summary of biocidal product characteristics in that Annex should also include some minor editorial and layout changes.

(9) Implementing Regulation (EU) No 2022/1434 should therefore be amended accordingly,

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

Article 1

Article 1 of Implementing Regulation (EU) 2022/1434 is replaced by the following:

'A Union authorisation with authorisation number EU-0025449-0000 is granted to MC (Netherlands) 1 B.V. for the making available on the market and use of the biocidal product family "CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15" in accordance with the summary of the biocidal product characteristics set out in the Annex.

The Union authorisation is valid from 20 September 2022 until 31 August 2032.'.

Article 2

The Annex to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2022/1434 is replaced by the text set out in the Annex to this Regulation.

Article 3

This Regulation shall enter into force on the twentieth day following that of its publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

Done at Brussels, 22 October 2025.

For the Commission
The President
Ursula VON DER LEYEN

ANNEX

SUMMARY OF PRODUCT CHARACTERISTICS FOR A BIOCIDAL PRODUCT FAMILY

CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15

Product type(s)

PT02: Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals

PT04: Food and feed area

PT06: Preservatives for products during storage

PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems

PT12: Slimicides

PT13: Working or cutting fluid preservatives

Authorisation number: EU-0025449-0000

R4BP asset number: EU-0025449-0000

PART I.

FIRST INFORMATION LEVEL

1. ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

1.1. **Family name**

Name	CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15

1.2. **Product type(s)**

Product type(s)	PT02: Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals PT04: Food and feed area PT06: Preservatives for products during storage PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems PT12: Slimicides PT13: Working or cutting fluid preservatives

1.3. **Authorisation holder**

Name and address of the authorisation holder	Name	MC (Netherlands) 1 B.V.
	Address	Montrealweg 15 3197KH Botlek Rotterdam NL

Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0000
R4BP asset number	EU-0025449-0000
Date of the authorisation	20/09/2022
Expiry date of the authorisation	31/08/2032

1.4. **Manufacturer(s) of the product**

Name of manufacturer	AD Productions BV
Address of manufacturer	Markweg Zuid 27 4794 SN Heijningen, Netherlands (the)
Location of manufacturing sites	AD Productions BV site 1 Markweg Zuid 27 4794 SN Heijningen, Netherlands (the)

Name of manufacturer	Jiangsu FOPIA Chemicals Co., Ltd
Address of manufacturer	Touzeng Village 224555 Binhuai Town, Binhai County, Yancheng City, Jiangsu, China
Location of manufacturing sites	Jiangsu FOPIA Chemicals Co., Ltd site 1 Touzeng Village 224555 Binhuai Town, Binhai County, Yancheng City, Jiangsu, China

Name of manufacturer	Acquaflex S.R.L
Address of manufacturer	Vigano di Gaggiano 20083 Milan, Italy
Location of manufacturing sites	Acquaflex S.R.L site 1 Vigano di Gaggiano 20083 Milan, Italy

Name of manufacturer	LABORATORIOS MIRET, S.A.
Address of manufacturer	Hercules, 18 08228 Terrassa, Barcelona, Spain
Location of manufacturing sites	LABORATORIOS MIRET, S.A. site 1 Hercules, 18 08228 Terrassa, Barcelona, Spain

Name of manufacturer	HYDRACHIM
Address of manufacturer	Route de Saint Poix 35370 LE PERTRE, France
Location of manufacturing sites	HYDRACHIM site 1 Route de Saint Poix 35370 LE PERTRE, France

Name of manufacturer	DAXEL srl.
Address of manufacturer	via Pietro Nenni 8 42048 Rubiera RE, Italy
Location of manufacturing sites	DAXEL srl. site 1 via Pietro Nenni 8 42048 Rubiera RE, Italy

Name of manufacturer	Aquatreat Chemical Products Ltd
Address of manufacturer	Unit 7, Abbey Industrial Estate, 24 Willow Lane CR4 4NA Mitcham, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the)
Location of manufacturing sites	Aquatreat Chemical Products Ltd site 1 Unit 7, Abbey Industrial Estate, 24 Willow Lane CR4 4NA Mitcham, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the)

Name of manufacturer	Flexfill s.r.o.
Address of manufacturer	Siřejovická 1213 410 02 Lovosice, Czechia
Location of manufacturing sites	Flexfill s.r.o. site 1 Siřejovická 1213 410 02 Lovosice, Czechia

Name of manufacturer	Sopura SA
Address of manufacturer	199 rue de trazegnies 6180 Courcelles, Belgium
Location of manufacturing sites	Sopura SA site 1 199 rue de trazegnies 6180 Courcelles, Belgium

Name of manufacturer	Stenco Industrial
Address of manufacturer	C/ Gran Vial, 50817 Montornès del Vallès, Barcelona, Spain
Location of manufacturing sites	Stenco Industrial site 1 C/ Gran Vial, 50817 Montornès del Vallès, Barcelona, Spain

Name of manufacturer	Veolia WTS France S.A.S.
Address of manufacturer	44, Rue Paul Sabatier Z.I. Nord 71530 Crissey, France
Location of manufacturing sites	Veolia WTS France S.A.S. site 1 44, Rue Paul Sabatier Z.I. Nord 71530 Crissey, France

Name of manufacturer	QUIPROCALT S.L.
Address of manufacturer	Calle Lleida, 2 (Pol Ind Empalme) 43712 Llorenç del Penedès. Tarragona, Spain
Location of manufacturing sites	QUIPROCALT S.L. site 1 Calle Lleida, 2 (Pol Ind Empalme) 43712 Llorenç del Penedès. Tarragona, Spain

Name of manufacturer	nv Buckman Laboratories
Address of manufacturer	Wondelgemkaai 159 9000 Gent, Belgium
Location of manufacturing sites	nv Buckman Laboratories site 1 Wondelgemkaai 159 9000 Gent, Belgium

Name of manufacturer	N.C.R. Biochemical S.p.A.
Address of manufacturer	Via dei Carpentieri n.8 40050 Castello d'Argile, Italy
Location of manufacturing sites	N.C.R. Biochemical S.p.A. site 1 Via dei Carpentieri n.8 40050 Castello d'Argile, Italy

Name of manufacturer	Alliance Production
Address of manufacturer	4 BOULEVARD DEODAT DE SEVERAC 31770 COLOMIERS, France
Location of manufacturing sites	Alliance Production site 1 4 BOULEVARD DEODAT DE SEVERAC 31770 COLOMIERS, France

Name of manufacturer	URQUIMIA S.L.
Address of manufacturer	POL. IND. DE ARASO C/ERREGEOIANA 2G 20305 Irún, Guipúzcoa, Spain
Location of manufacturing sites	URQUIMIA S.L. site 1 POL. IND. DE ARASO C/ERREGEOIANA 2G 20305 Irún, Guipúzcoa, Spain

Name of manufacturer	Kalon Mantenimiento Industrial S.A.
Address of manufacturer	Avenida de la Industria 4 28823 Coslada, Madrid, Spain
Location of manufacturing sites	Kalon Mantenimiento Industrial S.A. site 1 Avenida de la Industria 4 28823 Coslada, Madrid, Spain

Name of manufacturer	Filtrotech Sarl
Address of manufacturer	Route des Jeunes 5D 1227 Les Acacias / Genève, Switzerland
Location of manufacturing sites	Filtrotech Sarl site 1 Route des Jeunes 5D 1227 Les Acacias / Genève, Switzerland

Name of manufacturer	Helamin France Sarl
Address of manufacturer	Le Technoparc, 135 rue Thomas-Edison 01630 Saint Genis Pouilly, France
Location of manufacturing sites	Helamin France Sarl site 1 Le Technoparc, 135 rue Thomas-Edison 01630 Saint Genis Pouilly, France

Name of manufacturer	Odyssée Environnement
Address of manufacturer	Z.A de la Belle Croix 72510 Requeil, France
Location of manufacturing sites	Odyssée Environnement site 1 Z.A de la Belle Croix 72510 Requeil, France

Name of manufacturer	MSGA SERVIVAP
Address of manufacturer	50 Rue Jean Zay Bâtiment D1 69800 ST PRIEST, France
Location of manufacturing sites	MSGA SERVIVAP site 1 50 Rue Jean Zay Bâtiment D1 69800 ST PRIEST, France

Name of manufacturer	TECNA ACONDICIONAMIENTOS DE AGUA S.A
Address of manufacturer	Letxumborro Hiribidea,52 20305 Irun, Guipúzcoa, Spain
Location of manufacturing sites	TECNA ACONDICIONAMIENTOS DE AGUA S.A site 1 Letxumborro Hiribidea,52 20305 Irun, Guipúzcoa, Spain

Name of manufacturer	h2o facilities sa
Address of manufacturer	av. des Grandes-Communes 8 CH-1213 Petit-Lancy, France
Location of manufacturing sites	h2o facilities sa site 1 av. des Grandes-Communes 8 CH-1213 Petit-Lancy, France

Name of manufacturer	FUPINAX S.L.
Address of manufacturer	Polígono Industrial El Saladar I, C/ Molina, Nave 4 30564 Lorquí, Spain
Location of manufacturing sites	FUPINAX S.L. site 1 Polígono Industrial El Saladar I, C/ Molina, Nave 4 30564 Lorquí, Spain

Name of manufacturer	Tresch/ chassieu
Address of manufacturer	3 Rue Blaise Pascal 69680 Chassieu, France
Location of manufacturing sites	Tresch/ chassieu site 1 3 Rue Blaise Pascal 69680 Chassieu, France

Name of manufacturer	DUPUY
Address of manufacturer	42 Rue Saint Martin 08400 Quatre Champs, France
Location of manufacturing sites	DUPUY site 1 42 Rue Saint Martin 08400 Quatre Champs, France

Name of manufacturer	Veolia Water Technologies & Solutions Belgium BVBA
Address of manufacturer	Toekomstlaan 54, Industriepark Wolfstee 2200 HERENTALS, Belgium

Location of manufacturing sites	Veolia Water Technologies & Solutions Belgium BVBA site 1 Toekomstlaan 54, Industriepark Wolfstee 2200 HERENTALS, Belgium

Name of manufacturer	Buckman Laboratories (Pty)Ltd
Address of manufacturer	1 Buckman Boulevard 3700 Hammarsdale, South Africa
Location of manufacturing sites	Buckman Laboratories (Pty)Ltd site 1 1 Buckman Boulevard 3700 Hammarsdale, South Africa

Name of manufacturer	EAUTEX
Address of manufacturer	28 RUE KELLERMANN 59100 ROUBAIX, France
Location of manufacturing sites	EAUTEX site 1 28 RUE KELLERMANN 59100 ROUBAIX, France

Name of manufacturer	Hydrogel-Chemie Wasseraufbereitungs-Gesellschaft mbH
Address of manufacturer	Zur Mersch 19 59457 Werl, Germany
Location of manufacturing sites	Hydrogel-Chemie Wasseraufbereitungs-Gesellschaft mbH site 1 Zur Mersch 19 59457 Werl, Germany

Name of manufacturer	sceo
Address of manufacturer	ZA PECHNAUQUIE SUD 31340 VILLEMR SUR TARN, France
Location of manufacturing sites	sceo site 1 ZA PECHNAUQUIE SUD 31340 VILLEMR SUR TARN, France

Name of manufacturer	Nutrition & Biosciences (Switzerland) GmbH
Address of manufacturer	Wolleraustrasse 15-17 CH-8807 Freienbach, Switzerland
Location of manufacturing sites	Nutrition & Biosciences (Switzerland) GmbH site 1 Haven 1931 Geslecht 9130 Kallo, Belgium Nutrition & Biosciences (Switzerland) GmbH site 2 Madoerastraat 10 3199 KR Maasvlakte Rotterdam, Netherlands (the)

Name of manufacturer	Theseo Deutschland GmbH
Address of manufacturer	Kolpingstrasse 4 49835 Wietmarschen Germany
Location of manufacturing sites	Theseo Deutschland GmbH site 1 Kolpingstrasse 4 49835 Wietmarschen Germany

1.5. **Manufacturer(s) of the active substance(s)**

Active substance	C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)
Name of manufacturer	Jiangsu FOPIA Chemicals Co., Ltd
Address of manufacturer	Touzeng Village 224555 Binhuai Town, Binhai County, Yancheng City, Jiangsu, China
Location of manufacturing sites	Jiangsu FOPIA Chemicals Co., Ltd site 1 Touzeng Village 224555 Binhuai Town, Binhai County, Yancheng City, Jiangsu, China

Active substance	C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)
Name of manufacturer	Dalian Bio-chem Company Limited
Address of manufacturer	No 18, Mubai Road, Songmudao Chemical Industry Park, PuWan New District, Liaoning Province 116308 Dalian China
Location of manufacturing sites	Dalian Bio-chem Company Limited site 1 No 18, Mubai Road, Songmudao Chemical Industry Park, PuWan New District, Liaoning Province 116308 Dalian China

2. PRODUCT FAMILY COMPOSITION AND FORMULATION

2.1. **Qualitative and quantitative information on the composition of the family**

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		2,2 - 20,9 % (w/w)

2.2. **Type(s) of formulation**

Formulation type(s)	AL Any other liquid

PART II.

SECOND INFORMATION LEVEL META SPC(S)

1. META SPC 1 ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

1.1. **Meta SPC 1 identifier**

Identifier	Meta SPC: meta-SPC 1 KATHON 13-15 Mg

1.2. **Suffix to the authorisation number**

Number	1-1

1.3. **Product type(s)**

Product type(s)	PT02: Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals PT04: Food and feed area PT06: Preservatives for products during storage PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems PT12: Slimicides PT13: Working or cutting fluid preservatives

2. META SPC 1 COMPOSITION

2.1. **Qualitative and quantitative information on the composition of the meta SPC 1**

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		18,8 - 20,9 % (w/w)

2.2. **Type(s) of formulation of the meta SPC 1**

Formulation type(s)	AL Any other liquid

3. HAZARD AND PRECAUTIONARY STATEMENTS OF THE META SPC 1

Hazard statements	H302+H332: Harmful if swallowed or if inhaled. H311: Toxic in contact with skin. H314: Causes severe skin burns and eye damage. H317: May cause an allergic skin reaction. H410: Very toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects. H290: May be corrosive to metals. EUH071: Corrosive to the respiratory tract.
Precautionary statements	P260: Do not breathe fume. P264: Wash skin thoroughly after handling.

	P270: Do not eat, drink or smoke when using this product. P271: Use only outdoors or in a well-ventilated area. P272: Contaminated work clothing should not be allowed out of the workplace. P273: Avoid release to the environment. P280: Wear protective gloves/ protective clothing/ eye protection/ face protection/ hearing protection . P330: Rinse mouth. P302+P352: IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of water. P362+P364: Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse. P301+P312: IF SWALLOWED: Call a Poison Center or doctor if you feel unwell. P333+P313: If skin irritation or rash occurs: Get medical advice. P301+P330+P331: IF SWALLOWED: rinse mouth. Do NOT induce vomiting. P303+P361+P353: IF ON SKIN (or hair): Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Rinse skin with water [or shower]. P304+P340: IF INHALED: Remove person to fresh air and keep comfortable for breathing. P310: Immediately call a Poison Center / doctor . P305+P351+P338: IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. P391: Collect spillage. P405: Store locked up. P234: Keep only in original packaging. P390: Absorb spillage to prevent material damage. P406: Store in a corrosion-resistant container with a resistant inner liner.

4. AUTHORISED USE(S) OF THE META SPC

4.1. **Use description**

Table 1

Preservation of sump water in air conditioning and air washer systems.

Product type	PT02: Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-

Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (including L. pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: algae Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	outdoor use Preservation of sump water in air conditioning and air washer systems. Air conditioning systems and in air washer systems to preserve the sump water. Air washer systems are used extensively in textile factories and in the tobacco industry to scrub or clean the air and for fine control of temperature and humidity.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: Automatic and Manual Dosing The biocidal product is typically added in a central chilled water sump which supplies several air washers. The loading process may be conducted either manually or by automation. In the automated process, the biocide is metered directly into the sump from a holding tank or other type of bulk container by a dosimeter (pump). The feeding pipe must dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit its evaporation.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi. When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 5 to 14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Litre of water to be treated, as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Preventive application: algae When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 3 to 5 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of water to be treated - Number and timing of application: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 5 to 14,9 mg C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) per Litre of water to be treated, as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Contact time of 1 hour. Preventive application: algae When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 3 to 5 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of water to be treated.

	Regardless of the manner of treatment, the total concentration of the active ingredient C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in the system should not exceed 14,9 mg/L in the sump water. Preliminary steps prior to addition: The biocidal product is automatically dosed to the system. Manual handling is necessary for the loading of the biocidal product into the dosing systems. Application Frequency: Nominally every 2 to 3 days or as needed to obtain control. Repeat until fouling is reduced to an acceptable level for controlling the microbial growth.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — High Density Poly Ethylene (HDPE) flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE Intermediate bulk container (IBC): 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.1.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).

— The CMIT/MIT biocidal products are used after a shock dose of free chlorine in this application as standard industry practice.

4.1.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During mixing and loading and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of personal protective equipment (PPE) and application of technical and organisational risk mitigation measures (RMM):

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.1.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.1.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.1.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.2. **Use description**

Table 2

Preservation of fluids in conveyor belts and pasteurisers

Product type	PT04: Food and feed area
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of fluids in conveyor belts and pasteurisers The biocidal product is used for the preservation of process fluids in pasteurisers and conveyor belts used in food industry. The biocidal product is used in these systems to either control or kill bacteria and fungi.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Automated dosing The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing (e.g. collecting sump below the conveyor belt).

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of water to be treated as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine Preventive application: Bacteria: When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 2,5 to 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of water to be treated. - Number and timing of application: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of water to be treated as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Contact time of 1 hour. Preventive application: Bacteria: When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 2,5 to 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of water to be treated. **Preliminary steps prior to addition:** The biocidal product is automatically dosed to system. Manual handling is necessary for the loading of containers containing the biocidal product into the dosing systems. **Application Frequency:** Nominally every 2 to 3 days or as needed to obtain control. Repeat until fouling is reduced to an acceptable level for controlling the microbial growth.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.2.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).

— The CMIT/MIT biocidal products are used after a shock dose of free chlorine in this application as standard industry practice.

4.2.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During mixing and loading and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.2.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.2.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.2.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.3. **Use description**

Table 3

Long term offline preservation of reverse osmosis membranes used in potable water

Product type	PT04: Food and feed area
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Long term offline preservation of reverse osmosis membranes used in potable water The C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) biocidal product is recommended for controlling biological growth in off-line trains reverse osmosis membranes producing potable water for extended periods of time.

Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. It is recommended that fouled membranes be cleaned prior to shut-down and preservation. Please refer to RO /NF supplier manual for membrane cleaning and system shutdown procedures. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system. After complete filling of the trains RO/NF systems with the biocide solution, pumps are stopped (Off line treatment) for extended periods of time. Typically C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) solutions are prepared in the CIP (cleaning in place) tank and added via the dosing system. Dilution with the permeate water or high quality water is recommended for the preparation of the biocide solution. Membranes should be soaked in the biocide solution during the shut-down period.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: 7,5 -20 g of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)/ m3 of water - Number and timing of application: 7,5 -20 g of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)/ m3 of water
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.3.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).

— Prior to taking the membranes back on-line, flush carefully the elements with permeate water in order to eliminate all the residual biocidal product.

4.3.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During mixing and loading and cleaning of the whole system, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.3.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.3.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.3.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.4. **Use description**

Table 4

Preservation of paints and coatings

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of paints and coatings (including electrodeposition) The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in coatings applied by an electrodeposition process and associated rinse systems and in water-based paints and coatings in storage containers before use.

Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.4.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public.

4.4.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (Mixing and Loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal concentration of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 to be added in paints used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.4.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.4.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.4.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.5. **Use description**

Table 5

Preservation of detergents and household products

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data

	Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of detergents (washing and cleaning fluids) and household products. The biocidal product is recommended for the control of bacteria, yeast and fungi in detergents and cleaning fluids (i.e. hard surface cleaners (all-purpose cleaners), hand dish washing products, fabric softeners, laundry detergents), products used for car care, floor care, waxes, hard surface cleaners, pre-moistened sponges or mops, and the surfactants used in these types of products.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional and general public uses: 6-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product. Institutional and Household products: (detergents, cleaners, softeners, etc.) Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional and general public uses: 6-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.5.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public.

4.5.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1 and 3 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal concentration of products from Meta SPC 1 and 3 to be added in detergents and household products used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.5.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.5.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.5.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.6. **Use description**

Table 6

Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production - Curative treatment

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production - The biocidal product is used to reduce contamination by bacteria in textile additives (woven and non-woven, natural and synthetic including silicone emulsions) processing chemicals, all chemicals used in the leather process industry and paper additives (e.g. water pigment pastes, starch, natural gums, synthetic and natural latexes, sizing agents, coating binders, retention aids, dyes, fluorescent whitening agents, wet-strength resins) used in paper mills. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Curative treatment: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product Contact time: 24 hours For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)

	— Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.6.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.6.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.6.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.6.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.6.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.7. **Use description**

Table 7

Preservation of glues and adhesives

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of glues and adhesives The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in water-soluble and water-dispersed synthetic and natural adhesives and tackifiers in storage containers before use
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.

	To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.7.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.7.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of glues and adhesives being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.7.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.7.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.7.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.8. **Use description**

Table 8

Preservation of polymer lattices

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of polymer latexes The biocidal product is recommended for the control of bacteria, yeast and fungi in the manufacture, storage, and transport of latexes, synthetic polymers including Hydrolysed Poly Acryl Amide (HPAM) and biopolymers (e.g. xanthan, dextran..) natural latexes.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses 14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.8.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.8.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of polymer lattices being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.8.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.8.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.8.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.9. **Use description**

Table 9

Preservation of biocides and fertilizers

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of biocides and fertilizers The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in fertilizers and biocidal products.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.9.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.9.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1 and 3 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of biocides and fertilizers being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.9.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.9.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.9.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.10. **Use description**

Table 10

Preservation of mineral slurries

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of mineral slurries The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in aqueous-based inorganic/mineral slurries and inorganic pigments which are formulated into paints, coatings and paper.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial

Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.10.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.10.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of mineral slurries being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.10.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.10.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.10.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.11. **Use description**

Table 11

Preservation of building products applied indoor only

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of building (construction) products (including sealants, caulks, plasters etc.) The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in building (construction) products (sealants, caulks, biopolymers, plasters, fillers, admixtures concrete additives, joints compounds,..).
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.11.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.11.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— This use is restricted to the preservation of building material applied indoor only.

— During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of building products being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.11.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.11.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.11.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.12. **Use description**

Table 12

Preservation of electronic chemicals – Curative treatment

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data

	Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of electronic chemicals The biocidal product is used to reduce contamination by bacteria, yeasts and fungi in electronic chemicals as Chemical Mechanical Polishing (CMP) silica slurries.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 10-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses Curative treatment: 10-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. Contact time: 7 days For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.12.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.12.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 3 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of electronic chemicals being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.12.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.12.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.12.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.13. **Use description**

Table 13

Preservation of inks

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of inks The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in inks and ink components (printing inks lithographic, photographic, ink-jet fluids, water based dampening or fountain solutions inks used for textile printing). The biocidal product inhibits the growth of microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odour formation, viscosity alteration, product discolouration and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial

Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.13.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.13.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of inks being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.13.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.13.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.13.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.14. **Use description**

Table 14

Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc. - excluding fuel additives)

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc. - excluding fuel additives) The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in functional fluids such as brake and hydraulic fluids, antifreeze additives, corrosion inhibitors, spinning fluids. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.14.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.14.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc…) being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.14.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.14.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.14.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.15. **Use description**

Table 15

Preservation of laboratory reagents

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of laboratory reagents . The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in laboratory reagents.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional use: Add at typical use rate of 15,2 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional use: Add at typical use rate of 15,2 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 1 L — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.15.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.15.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of laboratory reagents being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.15.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.15.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.15.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.16. **Use description**

Table 16

Offline preservation of industrial reverse osmosis membranes

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Offline preservation of industrial reverse osmosis membranes The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria of reverse osmosis and nanofiltration membranes producing industrial water for extended periods of time.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to ensure adequate mixing throughout the system. After complete filling of the trains RO/NF systems with the biocide solution, pumps are stopped (Off line treatment) for extended periods of time. Typically C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) solutions are prepared in the CIP (cleaning in place) tank and added via the dosing system. Dilution with permeate water or high quality water is recommended for the preparation of the biocide solution. Membranes should be soaked in the biocide solution during the shut-down period.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: 7,5–20 g/m3 (ppm w/v) of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1). - Number and timing of application: 7,5–20 g/m3 (ppm w/v) of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1).
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.16.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

4.16.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

Rinse the system with water prior to perform the maintenance of the system.

— During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.16.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.16.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.16.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.17. **Use description**

Table 17

Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating cooling systems

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems

Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating cooling systems (Closed re-circulating cooling water systems comprise compressor cooling, air conditioning chilled water, boilers, engine jacket cooling, power supply cooling, and other industrial processes). The biocidal product is used to control the growth of aerobes and anaerobes bacteria, yeast, fungi, and biofilm in the circulating water of closed systems
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative efficacy:- against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours - against biofilm: 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours.- against fungi and yeasts at 1 – 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 48 hours. Preventive efficacy:- against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila): 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - Number and timing of application: Curative efficacy: — against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 - 14,9 g C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours — against biofilm: 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours — against fungi and yeasts at 1 – 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 48 hours Preventive efficacy: against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. against biofilm (including L. pneumophila): 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water.

Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.17.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.17.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.17.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.17.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.17.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.18. **Use description**

Table 18

Preservation of liquids used in small open recirculating cooling systems

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Algae (green algae and cyanobacteria) Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of liquids used in small open recirculating cooling systems (blowdown and recirculating flow rates, as well as total volume of water limited to 2 m3/h, and 100 m3/h and 300 m3 respectively) Process and cooling water: Used to control the growth of bacteria, algae, fungi and biofilm
Application method(s)	Method: open system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. .
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment Against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water , - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water, - against fungi (including yeast) at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Preventive treatment: - Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water, - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: — Against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 – 14,9 g C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water

	Contact time: 24 hours — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours. — against fungi and yeast at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours. Preventive treatment: — against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.18.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.18.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— Cooling fluid must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.

— The product can only be used when the cooling towers are equipped with drift eliminators that reduce the drift at least by 99%.

4.18.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.18.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.18.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.19. **Use description**

Table 19.

Preservation of liquids used in pasteurizers, conveyor belts and air washers

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Algae (green algae and cyanobacteria) Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of liquids used in non-food pasteurizers and conveyor belts, air washers.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing (e.g. collecting sump below the conveyor belt). The feeding pipe is used to dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit its evaporation.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: -against bacteria (including L. pneumophila): 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water - against fungi and yeast at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Preventive treatment: Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water, against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: against bacteria (including L. pneumophila): 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours. — against fungi and yeast at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours. Preventive treatment: — Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.19.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

Air washers: For use only in industrial air-washer systems that maintain effective mist eliminating components.

4.19.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.19.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.19.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.19.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.20. **Use description**

Table 20

Preservation of wood treatment solutions

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: fungi Common name: other Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of wood treatment solutions for application on wood of classes 1, 2 and 3 only. The biocidal product is used as a preservative for aqueous wood preservative treatment solution during the wet-state process used in timber treatment solutions.

Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: -
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: against fungi: 15 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of in use wood preservation solution - Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: against fungi: 15 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of in use wood preservation solution
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.20.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

— The biocidal product is not intended to function as a wood preservative against wood destroying fungus relative to product type 8.

4.20.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning phases, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The product shall not be used in a wood treatment solution to be applied to wood which may come in direct contact with food, feeding stuff and livestock animals

— The product can be used to preserve wood treatment solutions for the treatment of wood in use classes 1, 2 and 3 only.

— The product can be used in a wood treatment solution where the industrial application processes of wood treatment can be carried out within a contained area situated on impermeable hard standing with bunding to prevent run-off and a recovery system in place (e.g. sump).

— The product can be used in wood treatment solutions for the preservation of freshly treated timber, which after treatment is stored under shelter or on impermeable hard standing, or both, to prevent direct losses to soil, sewer or water. Any losses of wood treatment solution shall be collected for reuse or disposal.

— The product can be used only in wood treatment solutions for industrial application if these cannot be released to soil, ground- and surface water or any kind of sewer and the wood treatment solutions and/or the product are collected and reused or disposed of as hazardous waste.

— The biocidal product can be used only in wood treatment solutions used for the treatment of objects or materials which are stored until completely dried on impermeable ground and under roof, to avoid leakage into the soil.

4.20.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.20.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.20.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.21. **Use description**

Table 21

Preservation of recirculating fluids used in textile and fiber processing, leather processing, photo-processing and fountain solution systems

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of recirculating fluids used in textile, fiber processing, leather processing, photo-processing and fountain solution systems C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) biocidal products are used for the preservation of textile and spinning fluids, photo processing solutions, leather process (e.g. washing and soaking treatment stages) and printing fountain solutions to control the integrity of recirculating fluid by reducing microbial contamination in the bulk solution.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.The preservation of all end-products is performed in most cases highly automated by industrial usersThe biocidal product is added to the central sump, basin or recirculating lines in an area with adequate mixing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: Against bacteria at 16-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of fluid - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: Against bacteria at 16-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of fluid Contact time 5 days
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.21.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.21.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— Liquids used in textile and fiber processing fluids must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.

— Recirculating liquids in photoprocessing systems and fountain solution systems must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.

4.21.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.21.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.21.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.22. **Use description**

Table 22

Preservation of re-circulating liquids used in paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of re-circulating liquids used in paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems.

	The biocidal product is used for preservation of fluids in pre-treatment processes (Cleaning treatment for grease removal and soil, degreasing Phosphating process, Rinse off tanks) paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems (e.g. cataphoretic baths) applied in Car Refinishing and Original equipment Car Manufacturing to control the integrity of recirculating fluid by reducing microbial contamination from bacteria and fungi in the bulk solution.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: -
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: 7,5 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product. - Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: 7,5 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product. The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.22.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.22.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.22.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.22.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.22.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.23. **Use description**

Table 23

Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating heating systems and associated pipework

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (anaerobes and aerobes (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating heating systems and associated pipework. Pre-commission biocide flushing of new or existing pipework systems (heating and chilling pipework) includes used or new structural pipework built on industrial building projects.

	Closed recirculating heating systems: pre-commission biocidal product flushing of new or existing pipework systems (heating and chilling pipework) includes used or new structural pipework built on industrial building projects. The biocidal product is used to control the growth of aerobic and anaerobic bacteria, fungi and biofilm in the circulating water of closed systems. Closed systems are less susceptible to corrosion, scaling and biological fouling than open systems. However microbial problems can occur, if the system is left filled and untreated. This is due to the presence of nitrite and glycols used as nutrients by microbes.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing. The feeding pipe must dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit the evaporation of the biocidal product.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment - against bacteria at 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water (including L. pneumophila) - against biofilm at 14,9 g C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water - against fungi and yeast at 1 g C(M)IT/MIT / m3 of water Preventive treatment - against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water - against biofilm at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: — against bacteria at 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water (including L. pneumophila) Contact time: 24 hours — against biofilm at 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 24 hours — against fungi and yeast at 1 g C(M)IT/MIT / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours Preventive treatment — against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water and against biofilm at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.23.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.23.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.23.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.23.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.23.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.24. **Use description**

Table 24

Preservation of polymers used in oilfield processes (e.g. enhanced oil recovery, drilling muds, etc.)

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	outdoor use Preservation of polymers used in oilfield processes (e.g. enhanced oil recovery, drilling muds, etc.)
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: -
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment of polymers used in the injection water: Xanthan polymer: 30 -50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. HPAM polymer: 30 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. Preventive treatment of polymers used in the drilling muds: Xanthan polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. HPAM polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. - Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment of polymers used in the injection water: Xanthan polymer: 30 -50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. HPAM polymer: 30 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. Preventive treatment of polymers used in the drilling muds: Xanthan polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. HPAM polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.24.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.24.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.24.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.24.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.24.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.25. **Use description**

Table 25

Slimicide treatment in the de-inking process of the pulp and paper

Product type	PT12: Slimicides
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data

	Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Slimicide treatment in the de-inking process of the pulp and paper. Recycling paper /deinking paper mills. Deinking process is a manufacturing paper process of removing printing inks from waste paper-fibers to produce deinked pulp.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product is automatically dosed by pump and fixed pipes into the circuit, usually in the pulper below the water level.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated. Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated Contact time: 24 hours Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.25.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.25.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.25.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.25.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.25.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.26. **Use description**

Table 26

Slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of paper manufacturing process

Product type	PT12: Slimicides
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of the paper manufacturing process (paper mills, wet-end stage (water circuits), and paper mills process system).
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated. Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated Contact time: 24 hours Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.26.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.26.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The use of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) containing products for the slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of the paper manufacturing process is restricted to

(a) curative treatments in plants connected to a slimicide-free water from a pulp mill and only for the treatment of the short circulation of the paper mill; and

(b) preventive treatments,

and, for both cases, only if the factory's waste water is purified in an on-site (full) industrial sewage treatment plant with a minimal capacity of 5 000 m^3 per day as described in the Industrial Emission Directive 2010/75/EU (Best Available Techniques for the production of pulp, paper and board) and if a dilution of at least 200 times in surface water is achieved after the industrial sewage treatment plant.

4.26.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.26.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.26.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.27. **Use description**

Table 27

Preventive treatment (biofouling control) online and after cleaning in place for industrial RO/NF membranes

Product type	PT12: Slimicides
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preventive treatment (biofouling control) online and after cleaning in place for industrial RO/NF membranes
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.Biocidal product application on a routine basis will prevent biofilm growth on Reverse Osmosis or Nano Filtration membrane surfaces, feed spacer, filter media and pipework. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the feed water at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid -

	Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.27.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.27.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.

4.27.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.27.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.27.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.28. **Use description**

Table 28

Products to control microbial deterioration in fluids used for working or cutting metal, glass or other materials

Product type	PT13: Working or cutting fluid preservatives
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Products to control microbial deterioration in fluids used for working or cutting metal, glass or other materials The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and fungi in fluids used for metalworking fluids (cutting, grinding, rolling, drawing, etc.) metal surface treatment (aqueous multipurpose and de-watering rust cleaner fluids, etc.) and cutting fluids for glass or other materials.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid to be treated. Preventive treatment: When control is obtained, adding 10 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid to be treated. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid to be treated.

	Contact time: 24h Preventive treatment: When control is obtained, adding 10 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.28.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.28.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.28.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.28.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.28.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

5. GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR USE OF THE META SPC 1

5.1. **Instructions for use**

— The duration of the effect is dependent on the performance requirements of the customer for their preserved material and on the specific ingredients composition and pH of the preserved product.

— Always read the label or leaflet before use and follow all the instructions provided.

— Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.)

PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES DURING STORAGE AND TRANSPORT:

Keep in a well-ventilated place. The product as supplied may evolve gas (largely carbon dioxide) slowly. To prevent the buildup of pressure the product is packaged in specially vented containers, where necessary. Keep this product in the original container when not in use. Container must be stored and transported in an upright position to prevent spilling the contents through the vent, where fitted.

5.2. **Risk mitigation measures**

-

5.3. **Particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment**

— Skin contact: Remove contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash contaminated skin with water. Contact poison treatment specialist if symptoms occur.

— Eye contact: Immediately flush with plenty of water, occasionally lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Check for and remove any contact lenses if easy to do. Continue to rinse with tepid water for at least 30 minutes. Call 112/ambulance for medical assistance.

— Ingestion: Wash out mouth with water. Contact poison treatment specialist. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been ingested. Do not give fluids or induce vomiting.

— Inhalation (of spray mist): Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been inhaled.

— In case of impaired consciousness place in recovery position and seek medical advice immediately.

— Keep the container or label available.

5.4. **Instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging**

— Do not discharge unused product on the ground, into water courses, into pipes (e.g. sink, toilets) nor down the drains.

— Dispose of unused product, its packaging and all other waste, in accordance with local regulations.

5.5. **Conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage**

Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities: Keep in a dry, cool and well-ventilated place, in the original container.

Protect from frost

Shelf-life: 24 months

Protect from sunlight.

Recommendation: If a metal packaging is used, a varnish layer should be applied.

6. OTHER INFORMATION

-

7. THIRD INFORMATION LEVEL: INDIVIDUAL PRODUCTS IN THE META SPC 1

7.1. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ WT BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ WT	Market area: EU
	KATHON™LX BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ LX	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ LX Microbicide	Market area: EU
	KATHO-N™886MW BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ 886 F BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	Bansan 160	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT1400WT	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT1400LX	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT1400MW	Market area: EU
	KT1400MW	Market area: EU

	KT1400WT	Market area: EU
	Hydrex™ 7320	Market area: EU
	MIRECIDE-KW/650	Market area: EU
	obbio211	Market area: EU
	AQUACIDE C 140	Market area: EU
	AQUACIDE C 15	Market area: EU
	AQUACIDE C 21	Market area: EU
	AQUACIDE C 30	Market area: EU
	BAC 416	Market area: EU
	BIOSTOP 140	Market area: EU
	BIOSTOP 15	Market area: EU
	BIOSTOP 21	Market area: EU
	BIOSTOP 30	Market area: EU
	CAT 3693	Market area: EU
	GWC 3363	Market area: EU
	GWC 3630	Market area: EU
	GWE 3693	Market area: EU
	IWC BACTERICIDE 416	Market area: EU
	Isocil® 14	Market area: EU
	France Algue 232	Market area: EU
	KT1400LX	Market area: EU
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0001 1-1	

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		20,3 % (w/w)

7.2. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ CF 1400 BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT1400	Market area: EU
	KT1400	Market area: EU
	“hygel“ KW 60 B ATESTEO	Market area: EU
	Isocil® Ultra 14	Market area: EU
	MK3201	Market area: EU
	FINEAMIN	Market area: EU
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0002 1-1	

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		20,5 % (w/w)

1. META SPC 2 ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

1.1. **Meta SPC 2 identifier**

Identifier	Meta SPC: meta-SPC 2 KATHON 13-15 Na

1.2. **Suffix to the authorisation number**

Number	1-2

1.3. **Product type(s)**

Product type(s)	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage

2. META SPC 2 COMPOSITION

2.1. **Qualitative and quantitative information on the composition of the meta SPC 2**

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		18,8 - 20,9 % (w/w)

2.2. **Type(s) of formulation of the meta SPC 2**

Formulation type(s)	AL Any other liquid

3. HAZARD AND PRECAUTIONARY STATEMENTS OF THE META SPC 2

Hazard statements	H290: May be corrosive to metals. H302+H332: Harmful if swallowed or if inhaled. H311: Toxic in contact with skin. H314: Causes severe skin burns and eye damage. H317: May cause an allergic skin reaction. H410: Very toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects. EUH071: Corrosive to the respiratory tract.
Precautionary statements	P260: Do not breathe fume. P264: Wash skin thoroughly after handling. P270: Do not eat, drink or smoke when using this product. P271: Use only outdoors or in a well-ventilated area. P272: Contaminated work clothing should not be allowed out of the workplace. P273: Avoid release to the environment. P280: Wear protective gloves/ protective clothing/ eye protection/ face protection/ hearing protection . P330: Rinse mouth. P302+P352: IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of water. P362+P364: Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse. P301+P312: IF SWALLOWED: Call a POISON CENTER or doctor if you feel unwell.

	P333+P313: If skin irritation or rash occurs: Get medical advice. P301+P330+P331: IF SWALLOWED: rinse mouth. Do NOT induce vomiting. P303+P361+P353: IF ON SKIN (or hair): Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Rinse skin with water [or shower]. P304+P340: IF INHALED: Remove person to fresh air and keep comfortable for breathing. P310: Immediately call a POISON CENTER/ doctor . P305+P351+P338: IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. P391: Collect spillage. P405: Store locked up. P234: Keep only in original packaging. P390: Absorb spillage to prevent material damage. P406: Store in a corrosion-resistant container with a resistant inner liner.

4. AUTHORISED USE(S) OF THE META SPC

4.1. **Use description**

Table 1

Preservation of paints and coatings

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of paints and coatings (including electrodeposition) The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in coatings applied by an electrodeposition process and associated rinse systems and in water-based paints and coatings in storage containers before use.

Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.1.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public.

4.1.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (Mixing and Loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal concentration of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 to be added in paints used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.1.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.1.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.1.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.2. **Use description**

Table 2

Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production - Curative treatment

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production – The biocidal product is used to reduce contamination by bacteria in textile additives (woven and non-woven, natural and synthetic including silicone emulsions) processing chemicals, all chemicals used in the leather process industry and paper additives (e.g. water pigment pastes, starch, natural gums, synthetic and natural latexes, sizing agents, coating binders, retention aids, dyes, fluorescent whitening agents, wet-strength resins) used in paper mills. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Curative treatment: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product Contact time: 24 hours For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.2.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.2.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.2.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.2.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.2.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.3. **Use description**

Table 3

Preservation of glues and adhesives

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of glues and adhesives The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in water-soluble and water-dispersed synthetic and natural adhesives and tackifiers in storage containers before use
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial

Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.3.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.3.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of glues and adhesives being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.3.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.3.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.3.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.4. **Use description**

Table 4

Preservation of polymer lattices

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of polymer latexes The biocidal product is recommended for the control of bacteria, yeast and fungi in the manufacture, storage, and transport of latexes, synthetic polymers including Hydrolysed Poly Acryl Amide (HPAM) and biopolymers (e.g. xanthan, dextran..) natural latexes.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses 14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.4.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.4.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of polymer lattices being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.4.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.4.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.4.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.5. **Use description**

Table 5

Preservation of mineral slurries

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of mineral slurries The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in aqueous-based inorganic/mineral slurries and inorganic pigments which are formulated into paints, coatings and paper.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.5.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.5.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of mineral slurries being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.5.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.5.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.5.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.6. **Use description**

Table 6

Preservation of building products applied indoor only

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of building (construction) products (including sealants, caulks, plasters etc.) The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in building (construction) products (sealants, caulks, biopolymers, plasters, fillers, admixtures concrete additives, joints compounds,..).
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial

Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.6.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.6.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— This use is restricted to the preservation of building material applied indoor only.

— During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of building products being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.6.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.6.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.6.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.7. **Use description**

Table 7

Preservation of inks

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of inks The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in inks and ink components (printing inks lithographic, photographic, ink-jet fluids, water based dampening or fountain solutions inks used for textile printing). The biocidal product inhibits the growth of microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odour formation, viscosity alteration, product discolouration and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.7.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.7.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of inks being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.7.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.7.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.7.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.8. **Use description**

Table 8

Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc. - excluding fuel additives)

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc. - excluding fuel additives) The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in functional fluids such as brake and hydraulic fluids, antifreeze additives, corrosion inhibitors, spinning fluids. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.8.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.8.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc…) being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.8.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.8.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.8.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

5. GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR USE OF THE META SPC 2

5.1. **Instructions for use**

— The duration of the effect is dependent on the performance requirements of the customer for their preserved material and on the specific ingredients composition and pH of the preserved product.

— Always read the label or leaflet before use and follow all the instructions provided.

— Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.)

PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES DURING STORAGE AND TRANSPORT:

Keep in a well-ventilated place. The product as supplied may evolve gas (largely carbon dioxide) slowly. To prevent the buildup of pressure the product is packaged in specially vented containers, where necessary. Keep this product in the original container when not in use. Container must be stored and transported in an upright position to prevent spilling the contents through the vent, where fitted.

5.2. **Risk mitigation measures**

-

5.3. **Particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment**

— Skin contact: Remove contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash contaminated skin with water. Contact poison treatment specialist if symptoms occur.

— Eye contact: Immediately flush with plenty of water, occasionally lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Check for and remove any contact lenses if easy to do. Continue to rinse with tepid water for at least 30 minutes. Call 112/ambulance for medical assistance.

— Ingestion: Wash out mouth with water. Contact poison treatment specialist. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been ingested. Do not give fluids or induce vomiting.

— Inhalation (of spray mist): Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been inhaled.

— In case of impaired consciousness place in recovery position and seek medical advice immediately.

— Keep the container or label available.

5.4. **Instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging**

— Do not discharge unused product on the ground, into water courses, into pipes (e.g. sink, toilets) nor down the drains.

— Dispose of unused product, its packaging and all other waste, in accordance with local regulations.

5.5. **Conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage**

Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities: Keep in a dry, cool and well-ventilated place, in the original container.

Protect from frost

Shelf-life: 6 months

Protect from sunlight.

Recommendation: If a metal packaging is used, a varnish layer should be applied.

6. OTHER INFORMATION

-

7. THIRD INFORMATION LEVEL: INDIVIDUAL PRODUCTS IN THE META SPC 2

7.1. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ LX 1400 Biocide	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ LX 1400	Market area: EU
	AQUACIDE C 15 P	Market area: EU
	AQUACIDE C 21 P	Market area: EU
	AQUACIDE C 30 P	Market area: EU
	AQUACIDE C 140 P	Market area: EU
	BAC 416 P	Market area: EU
	BIOSTOP 140 P	Market area: EU
	BIOSTOP 15 P	Market area: EU
	BIOSTOP 21 P	Market area: EU
	BIOSTOP 30 P	Market area: EU
	CAT 3693 P	Market area: EU
	GWC 3363 P	Market area: EU
	GWC 3630 P	Market area: EU
	GWE 3693 P	Market area: EU
	IWC BACTERICIDE 416 P	Market area: EU

Authorisation number		EU-0025449-0003 1-2			
Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		20,5 % (w/w)

1. META SPC 3 ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

1.1. **Meta SPC 3 identifier**

Identifier	Meta SPC: meta-SPC 3 KATHON 1.5-4.5 Mg

1.2. **Suffix to the authorisation number**

Number	1-3

1.3. **Product type(s)**

Product type(s)	PT02: Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals PT04: Food and feed area PT06: Preservatives for products during storage PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems PT12: Slimicides PT13: Working or cutting fluid preservatives

2. META SPC 3 COMPOSITION

2.1. **Qualitative and quantitative information on the composition of the meta SPC 3**

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		2,2 - 6,5 % (w/w)

2.2. **Type(s) of formulation of the meta SPC 3**

Formulation type(s)	AL Any other liquid

3. HAZARD AND PRECAUTIONARY STATEMENTS OF THE META SPC 3

Hazard statements	H332: Harmful if inhaled. H314: Causes severe skin burns and eye damage. H317: May cause an allergic skin reaction. H410: Very toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects. H290: May be corrosive to metals. H302: Harmful if swallowed. EUH071: Corrosive to the respiratory tract.
Precautionary statements	P260: Do not breathe fume. P264: Wash skin thoroughly after handling. P270: Do not eat, drink or smoke when using this product. P272: Contaminated work clothing should not be allowed out of the workplace. P273: Avoid release to the environment. P280: Wear protective gloves/ protective clothing/ eye protection/ face protection/ hearing protection . P362+P364: Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse. P333+P313: If skin irritation or rash occurs: Get medical advice. P301+P330+P331: IF SWALLOWED: rinse mouth. Do NOT induce vomiting. P303+P361+P353: IF ON SKIN (or hair): Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Rinse skin with water [or shower]. P304+P340: IF INHALED: Remove person to fresh air and keep comfortable for breathing. P310: Immediately call a POISON CENTER/ doctor . P305+P351+P338: IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. P391: Collect spillage. P405: Store locked up. P234: Keep only in original packaging. P301+P312: IF SWALLOWED: Call a POISON CENTER/ doctor if you feel unwell. P406: Store in a corrosion-resistant container with a resistant inner liner. P390: Absorb spillage to prevent material damage.

4. AUTHORISED USE(S) OF THE META SPC

4.1. **Use description**

Table 1

Preservation of sump water in air conditioning and air washer systems.

Product type	PT02: Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: algae Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	outdoor use Preservation of sump water in air conditioning and air washer systems. Air conditioning systems and in air washer systems to preserve the sump water. Air washer systems are used extensively in textile factories and in the tobacco industry to scrub or clean the air and for fine control of temperature and humidity.
Application method(s)	Method: Open and closed Systems Detailed description: Automatic and Manual Dosing The biocidal product is typically added in a central chilled water sump which supplies several air washers. The loading process may be conducted either manually or by automation. In the automated process, the biocide is metered directly into the sump from a holding tank or other type of bulk container by a dosimeter (pump). The feeding pipe must dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit its evaporation.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi. When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 5 to 14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Litre of water to be treated, as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Preventive application: algae When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 3 to 5 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of water to be treated - Number and timing of application: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi

	When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 5 to 14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Litre of water to be treated, as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Contact time of 1 hour. Preventive application: algae When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 3 to 5 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of water to be treated. Regardless of the manner of treatment, the total concentration of the active ingredient C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in the system should not exceed 14,9 mg/L in the sump water. **Preliminary steps prior to addition:** The biocidal product is automatically dosed to the system. Manual handling is necessary for the loading of the biocidal product into the dosing systems. **Application Frequency:** Nominally every 2 to 3 days or as needed to obtain control. Repeat until fouling is reduced to an acceptable level for controlling the microbial growth.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.1.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— **Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).**

— **The CMIT/MIT biocidal products are used after a shock dose of free chlorine in this application as standard industry practice.**

4.1.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During mixing and loading and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.1.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.1.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.1.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.2. **Use description**

Table 2

Preservation of fluids in conveyor belts and pasteurisers

Product type	PT04: Food and feed area
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of fluids in conveyor belts and pasteurisers The biocidal product is used for the preservation of process fluids in pasteurisers and conveyor belts used in food industry. The biocidal product is used in these systems to either control or kill bacteria and fungi.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Automated dosing The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing (e.g. collecting sump below the conveyor belt).

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of water to be treated as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine Preventive application: Bacteria: When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 2,5 to 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of water to be treated. - Number and timing of application: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of water to be treated as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Contact time of 1 hour. Preventive application: Bacteria: When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 2,5 to 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of water to be treated. **Preliminary steps prior to addition:** The biocidal product is automatically dosed to system. Manual handling is necessary for the loading of containers containing the biocidal product into the dosing systems. **Application Frequency:** Nominally every 2 to 3 days or as needed to obtain control. Repeat until fouling is reduced to an acceptable level for controlling the microbial growth.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.2.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).

— The CMIT/MIT biocidal products are used after a shock dose of free chlorine in this application as standard industry practice.

4.2.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During mixing and loading and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.2.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.2.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.2.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.3. **Use description**

Table 3

Long term offline preservation of reverse osmosis membranes used in potable water

Product type	PT04: Food and feed area
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Long term offline preservation of reverse osmosis membranes used in potable water The C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) biocidal product is recommended for controlling biological growth in off-line trains reverse osmosis membranes producing potable water for extended periods of time.

Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. It is recommended that fouled membranes be cleaned prior to shut-down and preservation. Please refer to RO /NF supplier manual for membrane cleaning and system shutdown procedures. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system. After complete filling of the trains RO/NF systems with the biocide solution, pumps are stopped (Off line treatment) for extended periods of time. Typically C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) solutions are prepared in the CIP (cleaning in place) tank and added via the dosing system. Dilution with the permeate water or high quality water is recommended for the preparation of the biocide solution. Membranes should be soaked in the biocide solution during the shut-down period.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: 7,5 -20 g of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)/ m3 of water - Number and timing of application: 7,5 -20 g of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)/ m3 of water
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.3.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).

— Prior to taking the membranes back on-line, flush carefully the elements with permeate water in order to eliminate all the residual biocidal product.

4.3.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During mixing and loading and cleaning of the whole system, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.3.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.3.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.3.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.4. **Use description**

Table 4

Preservation of paints and coatings

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of paints and coatings (including electrodeposition) The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in coatings applied by an electrodeposition process and associated rinse systems and in water-based paints and coatings in storage containers before use.

Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.4.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public.

4.4.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (Mixing and Loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal concentration of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 to be added in paints used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.4.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.4.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.4.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.5. **Use description**

Table 5

Preservation of detergents and household products

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data

	Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of detergents (washing and cleaning fluids) and household products. The biocidal product is recommended for the control of bacteria, yeast and fungi in detergents and cleaning fluids (i.e. hard surface cleaners (all-purpose cleaners), hand dish washing products, fabric softeners, laundry detergents), products used for car care, floor care, waxes, hard surface cleaners, pre-moistened sponges or mops, and the surfactants used in these types of products.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional and general public uses: 6-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product. Institutional and Household products: (detergents, cleaners, softeners, etc.) Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional and general public uses: 6-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.5.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public.

4.5.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1 and 3 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal concentration of products from Meta SPC 1 and 3 to be added in detergents and household products used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.5.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.5.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.5.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.6. **Use description**

Table 6

Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production - Curative treatment

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production - The biocidal product is used to reduce contamination by bacteria in textile additives (woven and non-woven, natural and synthetic including silicone emulsions) processing chemicals, all chemicals used in the leather process industry and paper additives (e.g. water pigment pastes, starch, natural gums, synthetic and natural latexes, sizing agents, coating binders, retention aids, dyes, fluorescent whitening agents, wet-strength resins) used in paper mills. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Curative treatment: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product Contact time: 24 hours For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)

	— Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.6.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.6.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.6.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.6.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.6.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.7. **Use description**

Table 7

Preservation of glues and adhesives

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of glues and adhesives The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in water-soluble and water-dispersed synthetic and natural adhesives and tackifiers in storage containers before use
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.

	To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.7.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.7.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of glues and adhesives being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.7.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.7.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.7.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.8. **Use description**

Table 8

Preservation of polymer lattices

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of polymer latexes The biocidal product is recommended for the control of bacteria, yeast and fungi in the manufacture, storage, and transport of latexes, synthetic polymers including Hydrolysed Poly Acryl Amide (HPAM) and biopolymers (e.g. xanthan, dextran..) natural latexes.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses 14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.8.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.8.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of polymer lattices being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.8.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.8.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.8.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.9. **Use description**

Table 9

Preservation of biocides and fertilizers

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of biocides and fertilizers The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in fertilizers and biocidal products.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.9.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.9.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1 and 3 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of biocides and fertilizers being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.9.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.9.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.9.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.10. **Use description**

Table 10

Preservation of mineral slurries

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of mineral slurries The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in aqueous-based inorganic/mineral slurries and inorganic pigments which are formulated into paints, coatings and paper.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial

Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.10.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.10.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of mineral slurries being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.10.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.10.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.10.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.11. **Use description**

Table 11

Preservation of building products applied indoor only

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of building (construction) products (including sealants, caulks, plasters etc.) The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in building (construction) products (sealants, caulks, biopolymers, plasters, fillers, admixtures concrete additives, joints compounds,..).
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.11.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.11.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— This use is restricted to the preservation of building material applied indoor only.

— During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of building products being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.11.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.11.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.11.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.12. **Use description**

Table 12

Preservation of electronic chemicals – Curative treatment

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data

	Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of electronic chemicals The biocidal product is used to reduce contamination by bacteria, yeasts and fungi in electronic chemicals as Chemical Mechanical Polishing (CMP) silica slurries.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 10-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses Curative treatment: 10-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. Contact time: 7 days For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.12.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.12.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 3 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of electronic chemicals being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.12.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.12.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.12.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.13. **Use description**

Table 13

Preservation of inks

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of inks The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in inks and ink components (printing inks lithographic, photographic, ink-jet fluids, water based dampening or fountain solutions inks used for textile printing). The biocidal product inhibits the growth of microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odour formation, viscosity alteration, product discolouration and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.

Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.13.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.13.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of inks being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.13.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.13.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.13.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.14. **Use description**

Table 14

Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc. - excluding fuel additives)

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc. - excluding fuel additives) The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in functional fluids such as brake and hydraulic fluids, antifreeze additives, corrosion inhibitors, spinning fluids. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.14.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.14.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc…) being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.14.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.14.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.14.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.15. **Use description**

Table 15

Preservation of laboratory reagents

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of laboratory reagents . The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in laboratory reagents.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional use: Add at typical use rate of 15,2 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional use: Add at typical use rate of 15,2 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 1 L — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.15.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.15.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of laboratory reagents being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.15.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.15.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.15.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.16. **Use description**

Table 16

Offline preservation of industrial reverse osmosis membranes

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Offline preservation of industrial reverse osmosis membranes The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria of reverse osmosis and nanofiltration membranes producing industrial water for extended periods of time.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to ensure adequate mixing throughout the system. After complete filling of the trains RO/NF systems with the biocide solution, pumps are stopped (Off line treatment) for extended periods of time. Typically C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) solutions are prepared in the CIP (cleaning in place) tank and added via the dosing system. Dilution with permeate water or high quality water is recommended for the preparation of the biocide solution. Membranes should be soaked in the biocide solution during the shut-down period.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: 7,5–20 g/m3 (ppm w/v) of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1). - Number and timing of application: 7,5–20 g/m3 (ppm w/v) of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1).
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.16.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

4.16.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

Rinse the system with water prior to perform the maintenance of the system.

— During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.16.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.16.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.16.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.17. **Use description**

Table 17

Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating cooling systems

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating cooling systems (Closed re-circulating cooling water systems comprise compressor cooling, air conditioning chilled water, boilers, engine jacket cooling, power supply cooling, and other industrial processes). The biocidal product is used to control the growth of aerobes and anaerobes bacteria, yeast, fungi, and biofilm in the circulating water of closed systems
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative efficacy:- against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours - against biofilm: 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours.- against fungi and yeasts at 1 – 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 48 hours. Preventive efficacy:- against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila): 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - Number and timing of application: Curative efficacy: — against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 - 14,9 g C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours — against biofilm: 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours — against fungi and yeasts at 1 – 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 48 hours Preventive efficacy: against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. against biofilm (including L. pneumophila): 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water.

Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.17.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.17.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.17.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.17.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.17.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.18. **Use description**

Table 18

Preservation of liquids used in small open recirculating cooling systems

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Algae (green algae and cyanobacteria) Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of liquids used in small open recirculating cooling systems (blowdown and recirculating flow rates, as well as total volume of water limited to 2 m3/h, and 100 m3/h and 300 m3 respectively) Process and cooling water: Used to control the growth of bacteria, algae, fungi and biofilm
Application method(s)	Method: open system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. .
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment Against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water , - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water, - against fungi (including yeast) at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Preventive treatment: - Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water, - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: — Against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 – 14,9 g C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water

	Contact time: 24 hours — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours. — against fungi and yeast at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours. Preventive treatment: — against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.18.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.18.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— Cooling fluid must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.

— The product can only be used when the cooling towers are equipped with drift eliminators that reduce the drift at least by 99%.

4.18.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.18.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.18.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.19. **Use description**

Table 19

Preservation of liquids used in pasteurizers, conveyor belts and air washers

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Algae (green algae and cyanobacteria) Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of liquids used in non-food pasteurizers and conveyor belts, air washers.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing (e.g. collecting sump below the conveyor belt). The feeding pipe is used to dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit its evaporation.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: -against bacteria (including L. pneumophila): 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water - against fungi and yeast at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Preventive treatment: Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water, against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: against bacteria (including L. pneumophila): 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours. — against fungi and yeast at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours. Preventive treatment: — Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.19.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

Air washers: For use only in industrial air-washer systems that maintain effective mist eliminating components.

4.19.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.19.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.19.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.19.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.20. **Use description**

Table 20

Preservation of wood treatment solutions

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: fungi Common name: other Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of wood treatment solutions for application on wood of classes 1, 2 and 3 only. The biocidal product is used as a preservative for aqueous wood preservative treatment solution during the wet-state process used in timber treatment solutions.

Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: -
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: against fungi: 15 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of in use wood preservation solution - Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: against fungi: 15 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of in use wood preservation solution
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.20.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

— The biocidal product is not intended to function as a wood preservative against wood destroying fungus relative to product type 8.

4.20.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning phases, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The product shall not be used in a wood treatment solution to be applied to wood which may come in direct contact with food, feeding stuff and livestock animals

— The product can be used to preserve wood treatment solutions for the treatment of wood in use classes 1, 2 and 3 only.

— The product can be used in a wood treatment solution where the industrial application processes of wood treatment can be carried out within a contained area situated on impermeable hard standing with bunding to prevent run-off and a recovery system in place (e.g. sump).

— The product can be used in wood treatment solutions for the preservation of freshly treated timber, which after treatment is stored under shelter or on impermeable hard standing, or both, to prevent direct losses to soil, sewer or water. Any losses of wood treatment solution shall be collected for reuse or disposal.

— The product can be used only in wood treatment solutions for industrial application if these cannot be released to soil, ground- and surface water or any kind of sewer and the wood treatment solutions and/or the product are collected and reused or disposed of as hazardous waste.

— The biocidal product can be used only in wood treatment solutions used for the treatment of objects or materials which are stored until completely dried on impermeable ground and under roof, to avoid leakage into the soil.

4.20.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.20.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.20.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.21. **Use description**

Table 21

Preservation of recirculating fluids used in textile and fiber processing, leather processing, photo-processing and fountain solution systems

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of recirculating fluids used in textile, fiber processing, leather processing, photo-processing and fountain solution systems

	C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) biocidal products are used for the preservation of textile and spinning fluids, photo processing solutions, leather process (e.g. washing and soaking treatment stages) and printing fountain solutions to control the integrity of recirculating fluid by reducing microbial contamination in the bulk solution.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.The preservation of all end-products is performed in most cases highly automated by industrial usersThe biocidal product is added to the central sump, basin or recirculating lines in an area with adequate mixing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: Against bacteria at 16-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of fluid - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: Against bacteria at 16-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of fluid Contact time 5 days
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.21.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.21.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— Liquids used in textile and fiber processing fluids must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.

— Recirculating liquids in photoprocessing systems and fountain solution systems must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.

4.21.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.21.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.21.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.22. **Use description**

Table 22.

Preservation of re-circulating liquids used in paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of re-circulating liquids used in paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems.

	The biocidal product is used for preservation of fluids in pre-treatment processes (Cleaning treatment for grease removal and soil, degreasing Phosphating process, Rinse off tanks) paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems (e.g. cataphoretic baths) applied in Car Refinishing and Original equipment Car Manufacturing to control the integrity of recirculating fluid by reducing microbial contamination from bacteria and fungi in the bulk solution.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: -
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: 7,5 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product. - Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: 7,5 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product. The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.22.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.22.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.22.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.22.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.22.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.23. **Use description**

Table 23

Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating heating systems and associated pipework

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (anaerobes and aerobes (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating heating systems and associated pipework. Pre-commission biocide flushing of new or existing pipework systems (heating and chilling pipework) includes used or new structural pipework built on industrial building projects.

	Closed recirculating heating systems: pre-commission biocidal product flushing of new or existing pipework systems (heating and chilling pipework) includes used or new structural pipework built on industrial building projects. The biocidal product is used to control the growth of aerobic and anaerobic bacteria, fungi and biofilm in the circulating water of closed systems. Closed systems are less susceptible to corrosion, scaling and biological fouling than open systems. However microbial problems can occur, if the system is left filled and untreated. This is due to the presence of nitrite and glycols used as nutrients by microbes.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing. The feeding pipe must dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit the evaporation of the biocidal product.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment - against bacteria at 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water (including L. pneumophila) - against biofilm at 14,9 g C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water - against fungi and yeast at 1 g C(M)IT/MIT / m3 of water Preventive treatment - against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water - against biofilm at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: — against bacteria at 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water (including L. pneumophila) Contact time: 24 hours — against biofilm at 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 24 hours — against fungi and yeast at 1 g C(M)IT/MIT / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours Preventive treatment — against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water and against biofilm at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.23.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.23.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.23.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.23.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.23.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.24. **Use description**

Table 24

Preservation of polymers used in oilfield processes (e.g. enhanced oil recovery, drilling muds, etc.)

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	outdoor use Preservation of polymers used in oilfield processes (e.g. enhanced oil recovery, drilling muds, etc.)
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: -
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment of polymers used in the injection water: Xanthan polymer: 30 -50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. HPAM polymer: 30 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. Preventive treatment of polymers used in the drilling muds: Xanthan polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. HPAM polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. - Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment of polymers used in the injection water: Xanthan polymer: 30 -50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. HPAM polymer: 30 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. Preventive treatment of polymers used in the drilling muds: Xanthan polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. HPAM polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.24.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.24.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.24.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.24.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.24.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.25. **Use description**

Table 25

Slimicide treatment in the de-inking process of the pulp and paper

Product type	PT12: Slimicides
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-

Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Slimicide treatment in the de-inking process of the pulp and paper. Recycling paper /deinking paper mills. Deinking process is a manufacturing paper process of removing printing inks from waste paper-fibers to produce deinked pulp.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product is automatically dosed by pump and fixed pipes into the circuit, usually in the pulper below the water level.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated. Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated Contact time: 24 hours Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.25.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.25.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.25.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.25.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.25.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.26. **Use description**

Table 26

Slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of paper manufacturing process

Product type	PT12: Slimicides
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of the paper manufacturing process (paper mills, wet-end stage (water circuits), and paper mills process system).
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated. Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated Contact time: 24 hours Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.26.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.26.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The use of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) containing products for the slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of the paper manufacturing process is restricted to

  (a) curative treatments in plants connected to a slimicide-free water from a pulp mill and only for the treatment of the short circulation of the paper mill; and

  (b) preventive treatments,

  and, for both cases, only if the factory's waste water is purified in an on-site (full) industrial sewage treatment plant with a minimal capacity of 5 000 m^3 per day as described in the Industrial Emission Directive 2010/75/EU (Best Available Techniques for the production of pulp, paper and board) and if a dilution of at least 200 times in surface water is achieved after the industrial sewage treatment plant.

4.26.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.26.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.26.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.27. **Use description**

Table 27

Preventive treatment (biofouling control) online and after cleaning in place for industrial RO/NF membranes

Product type	PT12: Slimicides
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preventive treatment (biofouling control) online and after cleaning in place for industrial RO/NF membranes

Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.Biocidal product application on a routine basis will prevent biofilm growth on Reverse Osmosis or Nano Filtration membrane surfaces, feed spacer, filter media and pipework. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the feed water at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid - Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.27.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.27.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.

4.27.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.27.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.27.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.28. **Use description**

Table 28

Products to control microbial deterioration in fluids used for working or cutting metal, glass or other materials

Product type	PT13: Working or cutting fluid preservatives
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Products to control microbial deterioration in fluids used for working or cutting metal, glass or other materials The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and fungi in fluids used for metalworking fluids (cutting, grinding, rolling, drawing, etc.) metal surface treatment (aqueous multipurpose and de-watering rust cleaner fluids, etc.) and cutting fluids for glass or other materials.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid to be treated. Preventive treatment: When control is obtained, adding 10 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid to be treated. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid to be treated. Contact time: 24h Preventive treatment: When control is obtained, adding 10 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.28.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.28.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.28.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.28.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.28.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

5. GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR USE OF THE META SPC 3

5.1. **Instructions for use**

— The duration of the effect is dependent on the performance requirements of the customer for their preserved material and on the specific ingredients composition and pH of the preserved product.

— Always read the label or leaflet before use and follow all the instructions provided.

— Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.)

PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES DURING STORAGE AND TRANSPORT:

Keep in a well-ventilated place. The product as supplied may evolve gas (largely carbon dioxide) slowly. To prevent the buildup of pressure the product is packaged in specially vented containers, where necessary. Keep this product in the original container when not in use. Container must be stored and transported in an upright position to prevent spilling the contents through the vent, where fitted.

5.2. **Risk mitigation measures**

-

5.3. **Particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment**

— Skin contact: Remove contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash contaminated skin with water. Contact poison treatment specialist if symptoms occur.

— Eye contact: Immediately flush with plenty of water, occasionally lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Check for and remove any contact lenses if easy to do. Continue to rinse with tepid water for at least 30 minutes. Call 112/ambulance for medical assistance.

— Ingestion: Wash out mouth with water. Contact poison treatment specialist. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been ingested. Do not give fluids or induce vomiting.

— Inhalation (of spray mist): Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been inhaled.

— In case of impaired consciousness place in recovery position and seek medical advice immediately.

— Keep the container or label available.

5.4. **Instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging**

— Do not discharge unused product on the ground, into water courses, into pipes (e.g. sink, toilets) nor down the drains.

— Dispose of unused product, its packaging and all other waste, in accordance with local regulations.

5.5. **Conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage**

Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities: Keep in a dry, cool and well-ventilated place, in the original container.

Shelf-life: 12 months

Protect from sunlight.

Recommendation: If a metal packaging is used, a varnish layer should be applied.

6. OTHER INFORMATION

-

7. THIRD INFORMATION LEVEL: INDIVIDUAL PRODUCTS IN THE META SPC 3

7.1. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ CF 400 Biocide	Market area: EU
	Dab 4228	Market area: EU
	BAL 400BI	Market area: EU
	Biocide 400	Market area: EU
	Biotech 400	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT400	Market area: EU
	BioCheck KT400	Market area: EU
	KT400	Market area: EU
	C 412 TT	Market area: EU
	Dab 4228	Market area: EU
	Deep Bio® 400	Market area: EU
	Ecosafe Bio 400	Market area: EU
	Filtralga ME	Market area: EU
	Filtralga 9550	Market area: EU

	PH-SB400	Market area: EU
	Helamin BZ9550	Market area: EU
	Isotreat 400	Market area: EU
	OS Isobio4	Market area: EU
	Odysside B 330	Market area: EU
	Relvamine BIOC	Market area: EU
	Sayvol Bio LP400	Market area: EU
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0004 1-3	

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		5,9 % (w/w)

7.2. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™CF 210 BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	BAL 210BI	Market area: EU
	BioCheck KT210	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT210	Market area: EU
	Biocide 210	Market area: EU
	Biotech 210	Market area: EU
	B203-210	Market area: EU
	Deep Bio® 210	Market area: EU
	Ecosafe Bio 210	Market area: EU
	Filtralga ME-15	Market area: EU

	KT210	Market area: EU
	Isotreat 210	Market area: EU
	MIRECIDE-M/86	Market area: EU
	MK3203	Market area: EU
	MK3094	Market area: EU
	MK3394	Market area: EU
	OS Isobio 210	Market area: EU
	Odysside B 330M	Market area: EU
	PH-SB210	Market area: EU
	STENCO B-85	Market area: EU
	Sayvol Bio LP210	Market area: EU
	TECNA 520	Market area: EU
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0005 1-3	

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		3,2 % (w/w)

7.3. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™W-T 210 BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	A-CID SA	Market area: EU
	ADUR 166	Market area: EU
	ALG 200	Market area: EU
	Biocide BALK 20	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT210WT	Market area: EU

	France Algue 242	Market area: EU
	KL60 TA21	Market area: EU
	KT210WT	Market area: EU
	MK3094	Market area: EU
	MK3394	Market area: EU
	MK3203	Market area: EU
	B203-210WT	Market area: EU
	Biocide 210WT	Market area: EU
	Biotech 210WT	Market area: EU
	Deep Bio® 210WT	Market area: EU
	Ecosafe Bio 210WT	Market area: EU
	OS Isobio 210WT	Market area: EU
	PH-SB210WT	Market area: EU
	Sayvol Bio LP210WT	Market area: EU
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0006 1-3	

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		3,2 % (w/w)

7.4. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ WTE BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ WTE	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ LXE BIOCIDE	Market area: EU

	KATHON™ LXE	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ MWE BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	Bansan 150	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT200LX	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT200WT	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT200MW	Market area: EU
	Biocide 515WTE	Market area: EU
	Biocide 515 MW	Market area: EU
	Biotech 103WTE	Market area: EU
	BioCheck WTE	Market area: EU
	BioCheck KT MW	Market area: EU
	Biocheck WB	Market area: EU
	Biocheck 3103	Market area: EU
	Biotech 103MW	Market area: EU
	BIOMATE SAN9363	Market area: EU
	BIO 417	Market area: EU
	B203WTE	Market area: EU
	B203MW	Market area: EU
	C 412 TTE	Market area: EU
	Deep Bio® 20MW	Market area: EU
	Deep Bio® 20WTE	Market area: EU
	Ecosafe Bio WTE	Market area: EU
	Ecosafe Bio MW	Market area: EU

	Hydrex™ 7310	Market area: EU
	Isotreat WTE	Market area: EU
	KT200LX	Market area: EU
	KT200WT	Market area: EU
	KT200MW	Market area: EU
	MIRECIDE-M/87	Market area: EU
	Novocide 10 C	Market area: EU
	OBBIO210	Market area: EU
	OS Isobio 1.5WTE	Market area: EU
	Pastosept K	Market area: EU
	PH-SB102WTE	Market area: EU
	PH-SB102MW	Market area: EU
	PS 2175	Market area: EU
	SAN ADDITIVE	Market area: EU
	SANY POOL	Market area: EU
	Sayvol Bio WTE	Market area: EU
	Sayvol Bio LP MW	Market area: EU
	Wacozid 3150	Market area: EU
	OS Isobio 1.5MW	Market area: EU
	BAC-S	Market area: EU
	Biocide BAL GX	Market area: EU
	Biocide BAL P10	Market area: EU
	Biocide BALK 10	Market area: EU
	biocil-I	Market area: EU
	BIOMATE MBC781	Market area: EU
	France Algue 222	Market area: EU

	GEWA B 352	Market area: EU
	HCT-B-71	Market area: EU
	O'RIZON 415	Market area: EU
	rascal-B-71	Market area: EU
	WANSON W23L	Market area: EU
	watERTreat BIO253 B	Market area: EU
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0007 1-3	

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		2,3 % (w/w)

7.5. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ CF 150 Biocide	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ CF-150 Biocide	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ CF-150	Market area: EU
	AAHS BI	Market area: EU
	ACN Green Line 802	Market area: EU
	AQ 616	Market area: EU
	AQF 415	Market area: EU
	AQUATREAT 415	Market area: EU
	ATN JB48	Market area: EU
	BAL 200BI	Market area: EU

	Bewacid B 728	Market area: EU
	Biocheck WB CF	Market area: EU
	Biocheck 3103 CF	Market area: EU
	Biocide 515	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT200	Market area: EU
	BioCheck KT	Market area: EU
	BIOCONTROL 5	Market area: EU
	BIOMATE MBC781E	Market area: EU
	BiopleX TZ 150	Market area: EU
	Bio-Safe KT200	Market area: EU
	Biotech 103	Market area: EU
	B203	Market area: EU
	BW 415	Market area: EU
	BS4005A	Market area: EU
	Busan 1078	Market area: EU
	Butrol 1078	Market area: EU
	Bulab 8862	Market area: EU
	Bulab 6057	Market area: EU
	Carillion ITA	Market area: EU
	Certi-KT200	Market area: EU
	CH32	Market area: EU
	ComChem Bio ITA	Market area: EU
	Dab 448	Market area: EU
	Deep Bio® 20	Market area: EU
	DIABICIDE 90 A	Market area: EU
	DIPOLIQUE 156	Market area: EU

	Ecoral 1015	Market area: EU
	Ecosafe Bio WT	Market area: EU
	Ekobio-5	Market area: EU
	ES515	Market area: EU
	FINEALGUAME	Market area: EU
	GE32	Market area: EU
	Hydrex™ 7943	Market area: EU
	HCS B32	Market area: EU
	In-Boi	Market area: EU
	Isocil® Ultra 1.5	Market area: EU
	Isotreat	Market area: EU
	IWT KT200	Market area: EU
	KT200	Market area: EU
	Lubron BD 100	Market area: EU
	Lubron BD 110	Market area: EU
	Lubron BD 120	Market area: EU
	MB 215	Market area: EU
	Mikrobizid M 24	Market area: EU
	MIRECIDE-KW/600	Market area: EU
	MIRECIDE-KW/600.X	Market area: EU
	Novocide 10	Market area: EU
	Novo Cide 10	Market area: EU
	NW515	Market area: EU
	OS Isobio 1.5	Market area: EU
	PA32	Market area: EU
	PH-SB102	Market area: EU
	PS 2176	Market area: EU

	QUIPROISO LG	Market area: EU
	RAL200	Market area: EU
	Relcide 310	Market area: EU
	Sayvol Bio LP	Market area: EU
	ST202	Market area: EU
	Starcide Ultra 1.5	Market area: EU
	Swiftclean BI	Market area: EU
	UPINZOL -10	Market area: EU
	Wacozid 3150	Market area: EU
	Wacozid 3150 CF	Market area: EU
	Watercare WHM KT200	Market area: EU
	"hygel" KW 60 B	Market area: EU
	BioCheck KT200	Market area: EU
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0008 1-3	

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		2,3 % (w/w)

7.6. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ CG/ICP Biocide	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ CG-ICP	Market area: EU

	KATHON™ CG/ICP Preservative	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ MK Biocide	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT200ICP	Market area: EU
	Biogat CG ICP	Market area: EU
	Isocil® HP 1.5	Market area: EU
	MIRECIDE-KW/24	Market area: EU
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0009 1-3	

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		2,2 % (w/w)

7.7. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ CG/ICPII Biocide	Market area: EU
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0010 1-3	

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		2,2 % (w/w)

7.8. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ CL 150 Biocide	Market area: EU
	SPECTRUS NX1164	Market area: EU
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0011 1-3	

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		2,2 % (w/w)

1. META SPC 4 ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

1.1. **Meta SPC 4 identifier**

Identifier	Meta SPC: meta-SPC 4 KATHON 1.5-3.5 Na

1.2. **Suffix to the authorisation number**

Number	1-4

1.3. **Product type(s)**

Product type(s)	PT02: Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals PT04: Food and feed area PT06: Preservatives for products during storage PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems PT12: Slimicides

2. META SPC 4 COMPOSITION

2.1. **Qualitative and quantitative information on the composition of the meta SPC 4**

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		2,2 - 5,1 % (w/w)

2.2. **Type(s) of formulation of the meta SPC 4**

Formulation type(s)	AL Any other liquid

3. HAZARD AND PRECAUTIONARY STATEMENTS OF THE META SPC 4

Hazard statements	H332: Harmful if inhaled. H314: Causes severe skin burns and eye damage. H317: May cause an allergic skin reaction. H410: Very toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects. H302: Harmful if swallowed. EUH071: Corrosive to the respiratory tract.
Precautionary statements	P260: Do not breathe fume. P264: Wash skin thoroughly after handling. P270: Do not eat, drink or smoke when using this product. P272: Contaminated work clothing should not be allowed out of the workplace. P273: Avoid release to the environment. P280: Wear protective gloves/ protective clothing/ eye protection/ face protection/ hearing protection . P362+P364: Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse. P333+P313: If skin irritation or rash occurs: Get medical advice. P301+P330+P331: IF SWALLOWED: rinse mouth. Do NOT induce vomiting. P303+P361+P353: IF ON SKIN (or hair): Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Rinse skin with water [or shower]. P304+P340: IF INHALED: Remove person to fresh air and keep comfortable for breathing.

	P310: Immediately call a POISON CENTER/ doctor . P305+P351+P338: IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. P391: Collect spillage. P405: Store locked up. P301+P312: IF SWALLOWED: Call a POISON CENTER/ doctor if you feel unwell.

4. AUTHORISED USE(S) OF THE META SPC

4.1. **Use description**

Table 1

Preservation of sump water in air conditioning and air washer systems.

Product type	PT02: Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: algae Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	outdoor use Preservation of sump water in air conditioning and air washer systems. Air conditioning systems and in air washer systems to preserve the sump water. Air washer systems are used extensively in textile factories and in the tobacco industry to scrub or clean the air and for fine control of temperature and humidity.
Application method(s)	Method: Open and closed Systems Detailed description: Automatic and Manual Dosing The biocidal product is typically added in a central chilled water sump which supplies several air washers. The loading process may be conducted either manually or by automation. In the automated process, the biocide is metered directly into the sump from a holding tank or other type of bulk container by a dosimeter (pump). The feeding pipe must dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit its evaporation.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi. When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 5 to 14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Litre of water to be treated, as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Preventive application: algae When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 3 to 5 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of water to be treated - Number and timing of application: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 5 to 14,9 mg C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) per Litre of water to be treated, as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Contact time of 1 hour. Preventive application: algae When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 3 to 5 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of water to be treated. Regardless of the manner of treatment, the total concentration of the active ingredient C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in the system should not exceed 14,9 mg/L in the sump water. **Preliminary steps prior to addition:** The biocidal product is automatically dosed to the system. Manual handling is necessary for the loading of the biocidal product into the dosing systems. **Application Frequency:** Nominally every 2 to 3 days or as needed to obtain control. Repeat until fouling is reduced to an acceptable level for controlling the microbial growth.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.1.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— **Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).**

— **The CMIT/MIT biocidal products are used after a shock dose of free chlorine in this application as standard industry practice.**

4.1.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During mixing and loading and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.1.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.1.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.1.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.2. **Use description**

Table 2

Preservation of fluids in conveyor belts and pasteurisers

Product type	PT04: Food and feed area
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of fluids in conveyor belts and pasteurisers The biocidal product is used for the preservation of process fluids in pasteurisers and conveyor belts used in food industry. The biocidal product is used in these systems to either control or kill bacteria and fungi.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Automated dosing The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing (e.g. collecting sump below the conveyor belt).
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of water to be treated as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine Preventive application: Bacteria: When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 2,5 to 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of water to be treated. - Number and timing of application: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of water to be treated as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Contact time of 1 hour. Preventive application: Bacteria: When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 2,5 to 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of water to be treated. **Preliminary steps prior to addition:** The biocidal product is automatically dosed to system. Manual handling is necessary for the loading of containers containing the biocidal product into the dosing systems. **Application Frequency:** Nominally every 2 to 3 days or as needed to obtain control. Repeat until fouling is reduced to an acceptable level for controlling the microbial growth.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.2.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).

— The CMIT/MIT biocidal products are used after a shock dose of free chlorine in this application as standard industry practice.

4.2.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During mixing and loading and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.2.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.2.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.2.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.3. **Use description**

Table 3

Long term offline preservation of reverse osmosis membranes used in potable water

Product type	PT04: Food and feed area
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-

Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Long term offline preservation of reverse osmosis membranes used in potable water The C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) biocidal product is recommended for controlling biological growth in off-line trains reverse osmosis membranes producing potable water for extended periods of time.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. It is recommended that fouled membranes be cleaned prior to shut-down and preservation. Please refer to RO /NF supplier manual for membrane cleaning and system shutdown procedures. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system. After complete filling of the trains RO/NF systems with the biocide solution, pumps are stopped (Off line treatment) for extended periods of time. Typically C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) solutions are prepared in the CIP (cleaning in place) tank and added via the dosing system. Dilution with the permeate water or high quality water is recommended for the preparation of the biocide solution. Membranes should be soaked in the biocide solution during the shut-down period.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: 7,5 -20 g of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)/ m3 of water - Number and timing of application: 7,5 -20 g of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)/ m3 of water
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.3.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).

— Prior to taking the membranes back on-line, flush carefully the elements with permeate water in order to eliminate all the residual biocidal product.

4.3.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During mixing and loading and cleaning of the whole system, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.3.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.3.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.3.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.4. **Use description**

Table 4

Preservation of paints and coatings

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of paints and coatings (including electrodeposition)

	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in coatings applied by an electrodeposition process and associated rinse systems and in water-based paints and coatings in storage containers before use.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.4.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public.

4.4.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (Mixing and Loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal concentration of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 to be added in paints used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.4.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.4.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.4.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.5. **Use description**

Table 5

Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production - Curative treatment

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production - The biocidal product is used to reduce contamination by bacteria in textile additives (woven and non-woven, natural and synthetic including silicone emulsions) processing chemicals, all chemicals used in the leather process industry and paper additives (e.g. water pigment pastes, starch, natural gums, synthetic and natural latexes, sizing agents, coating binders, retention aids, dyes, fluorescent whitening agents, wet-strength resins) used in paper mills. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Curative treatment: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product Contact time: 24 hours For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.5.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.5.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.5.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.5.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.5.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.6. **Use description**

Table 6

Preservation of glues and adhesives

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of glues and adhesives The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in water-soluble and water-dispersed synthetic and natural adhesives and tackifiers in storage containers before use
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial

Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.6.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.6.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of glues and adhesives being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.6.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.6.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.6.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.7. **Use description**

Table 7

Preservation of polymer lattices

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of polymer latexes The biocidal product is recommended for the control of bacteria, yeast and fungi in the manufacture, storage, and transport of latexes, synthetic polymers including Hydrolysed Poly Acryl Amide (HPAM) and biopolymers (e.g. xanthan, dextran..) natural latexes.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses 14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.7.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.7.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

- Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
- Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

- protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of polymer lattices being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

- Minimisation of manual phases;
- Use of a dosing device;
- Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.7.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.7.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.7.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.8. **Use description**

Table 8

Preservation of mineral slurries

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of mineral slurries The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in aqueous-based inorganic/mineral slurries and inorganic pigments which are formulated into paints, coatings and paper.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated application. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.8.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.8.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of mineral slurries being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.8.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.8.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.8.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.9. **Use description**

Table 9

Preservation of building products applied indoor only

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of building (construction) products (including sealants, caulks, plasters etc.) The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in building (construction) products (sealants, caulks, biopolymers, plasters, fillers, admixtures concrete additives, joints compounds,..).
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.9.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.9.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— This use is restricted to the preservation of building material applied indoor only.

— During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of building products being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.9.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.9.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.9.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.10. **Use description**

Table 10

Preservation of inks

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of inks The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in inks and ink components (printing inks lithographic, photographic, ink-jet fluids, water based dampening or fountain solutions inks used for textile printing). The biocidal product inhibits the growth of microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odour formation, viscosity alteration, product discolouration and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment.

	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.10.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

4.10.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of inks being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.10.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.10.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.10.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.11. **Use description**

Table 11

Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc. - excluding fuel additives)

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc. - excluding fuel additives)

	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in functional fluids such as brake and hydraulic fluids, antifreeze additives, corrosion inhibitors, spinning fluids. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.11.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.11.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc…) being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases;

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.11.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.11.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.11.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.12. **Use description**

Table 12

Preservation of laboratory reagents

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of laboratory reagents . The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in laboratory reagents.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional use: Add at typical use rate of 15,2 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. - Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment. Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional use: Add at typical use rate of 15,2 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 1 L — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.12.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

— The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.12.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of laboratory reagents being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:

— Minimisation of manual phases;

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.12.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.12.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.12.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.13. **Use description**

Table 13

Offline preservation of industrial reverse osmosis membranes

Product type	PT06: Preservatives for products during storage
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Offline preservation of industrial reverse osmosis membranes The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria of reverse osmosis and nanofiltration membranes producing industrial water for extended periods of time.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to ensure adequate mixing throughout the system. After complete filling of the trains RO/NF systems with the biocide solution, pumps are stopped (Off line treatment) for extended periods of time. Typically C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) solutions are prepared in the CIP (cleaning in place) tank and added via the dosing system. Dilution with permeate water or high quality water is recommended for the preparation of the biocide solution. Membranes should be soaked in the biocide solution during the shut-down period.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: 7,5–20 g/m3 (ppm w/v) of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1). - Number and timing of application: 7,5–20 g/m3 (ppm w/v) of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1).
Category(ies) of users	industrial

Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.13.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

— The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.

— Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

— Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

— It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

— The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

4.13.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

Rinse the system with water prior to perform the maintenance of the system.

— During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.13.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.13.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.13.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.14. **Use description**

Table 14

Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating cooling systems

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating cooling systems (Closed re-circulating cooling water systems comprise compressor cooling, air conditioning chilled water, boilers, engine jacket cooling, power supply cooling, and other industrial processes). The biocidal product is used to control the growth of aerobes and anaerobes bacteria, yeast, fungi, and biofilm in the circulating water of closed systems
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative efficacy:- against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours - against biofilm: 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours.- against fungi and yeasts at 1 – 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 48 hours. Preventive efficacy:- against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila): 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. -

	Number and timing of application: Curative efficacy: — against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours — against biofilm: 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours — against fungi and yeasts at 1 – 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 48 hours Preventive efficacy: against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. against biofilm (including L. pneumophila): 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.14.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.14.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.14.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.14.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.14.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.15. **Use description**

Table 15

Preservation of liquids used in small open recirculating cooling systems

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Algae (green algae and cyanobacteria) Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of liquids used in small open recirculating cooling systems (blowdown and recirculating flow rates, as well as total volume of water limited to 2 m3/h, and 100 m3/h and 300 m3 respectively) Process and cooling water: Used to control the growth of bacteria, algae, fungi and biofilm

Application method(s)	Method: open system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. .
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment Against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water , - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water, - against fungi (including yeast) at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Preventive treatment: - Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water, - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: — Against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 – 14,9 g C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 24 hours — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours. — against fungi and yeast at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours. Preventive treatment: — against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.15.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.15.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— Cooling fluid must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.

— The product can only be used when the cooling towers are equipped with drift eliminators that reduce the drift at least by 99%.

4.15.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.15.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.15.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.16. **Use description**

Table 16

Preservation of liquids used in pasteurizers, conveyor belts and air washers

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-

Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Algae (green algae and cyanobacteria) Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of liquids used in non-food pasteurizers and conveyor belts, air washers.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing (e.g. collecting sump below the conveyor belt). The feeding pipe is used to dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit its evaporation.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: -against bacteria (including L. pneumophila): 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water - against fungi and yeast at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Preventive treatment: Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water, against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: against bacteria (including L. pneumophila): 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. Contact time: 24 hours — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours. — against fungi and yeast at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours. Preventive treatment: — Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water.
Category(ies) of users	industrial

Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.16.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

Air washers: For use only in industrial air-washer systems that maintain effective mist eliminating components.

4.16.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.16.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.16.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.16.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.17. **Use description**

Table 17

Preservation of wood treatment solutions

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: fungi Common name: other Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of wood treatment solutions for application on wood of classes 1, 2 and 3 only. The biocidal product is used as a preservative for aqueous wood preservative treatment solution during the wet-state process used in timber treatment solutions.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: -
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: against fungi: 15 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of in use wood preservation solution - Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: against fungi: 15 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of in use wood preservation solution
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.17.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

— The biocidal product is not intended to function as a wood preservative against wood destroying fungus relative to product type 8.

4.17.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning phases, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The product shall not be used in a wood treatment solution to be applied to wood which may come in direct contact with food, feeding stuff and livestock animals

— The product can be used to preserve wood treatment solutions for the treatment of wood in use classes 1, 2 and 3 only.

— The product can be used in a wood treatment solution where the industrial application processes of wood treatment can be carried out within a contained area situated on impermeable hard standing with bunding to prevent run-off and a recovery system in place (e.g. sump).

— The product can be used in wood treatment solutions for the preservation of freshly treated timber, which after treatment is stored under shelter or on impermeable hard standing, or both, to prevent direct losses to soil, sewer or water. Any losses of wood treatment solution shall be collected for reuse or disposal.

— The product can be used only in wood treatment solutions for industrial application if these cannot be released to soil, ground- and surface water or any kind of sewer and the wood treatment solutions and/or the product are collected and reused or disposed of as hazardous waste.

— The biocidal product can be used only in wood treatment solutions used for the treatment of objects or materials which are stored until completely dried on impermeable ground and under roof, to avoid leakage into the soil.

4.17.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.17.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.17.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.18. **Use description**

Table 18

Preservation of recirculating fluids used in textile and fiber processing, leather processing, photo-processing and fountain solution systems

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of recirculating fluids used in textile, fiber processing, leather processing, photo-processing and fountain solution systems C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) biocidal products are used for the preservation of textile and spinning fluids, photo processing solutions, leather process (e.g. washing and soaking treatment stages) and printing fountain solutions to control the integrity of recirculating fluid by reducing microbial contamination in the bulk solution.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.The preservation of all end-products is performed in most cases highly automated by industrial usersThe biocidal product is added to the central sump, basin or recirculating lines in an area with adequate mixing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: Against bacteria at 16-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of fluid - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: Against bacteria at 16-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of fluid Contact time 5 days
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.18.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.18.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— Liquids used in textile and fiber processing fluids must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.

— Recirculating liquids in photoprocessing systems and fountain solution systems must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.

4.18.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.18.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.18.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.19. **Use description**

Table 19

Preservation of re-circulating liquids used in paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Preservation of re-circulating liquids used in paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems. The biocidal product is used for preservation of fluids in pre-treatment processes (Cleaning treatment for grease removal and soil, degreasing Phosphating process, Rinse off tanks) paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems (e.g. cataphoretic baths) applied in Car Refinishing and Original equipment Car Manufacturing to control the integrity of recirculating fluid by reducing microbial contamination from bacteria and fungi in the bulk solution.
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: -
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: 7,5 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product. - Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: 7,5 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product. The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.19.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.19.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.19.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.19.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.19.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.20. **Use description**

Table 20

Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating heating systems and associated pipework

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-

Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria (anaerobes and aerobes (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use outdoor use Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating heating systems and associated pipework. Pre-commission biocide flushing of new or existing pipework systems (heating and chilling pipework) includes used or new structural pipework built on industrial building projects. Closed recirculating heating systems: pre-commission biocidal product flushing of new or existing pipework systems (heating and chilling pipework) includes used or new structural pipework built on industrial building projects. The biocidal product is used to control the growth of aerobic and anaerobic bacteria, fungi and biofilm in the circulating water of closed systems. Closed systems are less susceptible to corrosion, scaling and biological fouling than open systems. However microbial problems can occur, if the system is left filled and untreated. This is due to the presence of nitrite and glycols used as nutrients by microbes.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing. The feeding pipe must dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit the evaporation of the biocidal product.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment - against bacteria at 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water (including L. pneumophila) - against biofilm at 14,9 g C(M) IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water - against fungi and yeast at 1 g C(M)IT/MIT / m3 of water Preventive treatment - against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water - against biofilm at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: — against bacteria at 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water (including L. pneumophila) Contact time: 24 hours — against biofilm at 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water Contact time: 24 hours — against fungi and yeast at 1 g C(M)IT/MIT / m3 of water Contact time: 48 hours

	Preventive treatment — against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water and against biofilm at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.20.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.20.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.20.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.20.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.20.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.21. **Use description**

Table 21

Preservation of polymers used in oilfield processes (e.g. enhanced oil recovery, drilling muds, etc.)

Product type	PT11: Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	outdoor use Preservation of polymers used in oilfield processes (e.g. enhanced oil recovery, drilling muds, etc.)
Application method(s)	Method: - Detailed description: -
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment of polymers used in the injection water: Xanthan polymer: 30 -50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. HPAM polymer: 30 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. Preventive treatment of polymers used in the drilling muds: Xanthan polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. HPAM polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. - Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment of polymers used in the injection water: Xanthan polymer: 30 -50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. HPAM polymer: 30 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. Preventive treatment of polymers used in the drilling muds: Xanthan polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution. HPAM polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m3 solution.
Category(ies) of users	industrial

Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.21.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.21.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.21.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.21.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.21.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.22. **Use description**

Table 22

Slimicide treatment in the de-inking process of the pulp and paper

Product type	PT12: Slimicides
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Slimicide treatment in the de-inking process of the pulp and paper. Recycling paper /deinking paper mills. Deinking process is a manufacturing paper process of removing printing inks from waste paper-fibers to produce deinked pulp.
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. The biocidal product is automatically dosed by pump and fixed pipes into the circuit, usually in the pulper below the water level.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated. Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated Contact time: 24 hours Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.22.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.22.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

  — protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

  — Eye protection;

  — Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

4.22.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.22.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.22.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.23. **Use description**

Table 23

Slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of paper manufacturing process

Product type	PT12: Slimicides
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-

Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: Yeasts Development stage: no data Scientific name: no data Common name: fungi Development stage: no data
Field(s) of use	indoor use Slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of the paper manufacturing process (paper mills, wet-end stage (water circuits), and paper mills process system).
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated. Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated. - Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated Contact time: 24 hours Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m3 of water to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.23.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.23.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

— Use of a dosing device;

— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

— Good standard of general ventilation;

— Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— The use of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) containing products for the slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of the paper manufacturing process is restricted to

(a) curative treatments in plants connected to a slimicide-free water from a pulp mill and only for the treatment of the short circulation of the paper mill; and

(b) preventive treatments,

and, for both cases, only if the factory's waste water is purified in an on-site (full) industrial sewage treatment plant with a minimal capacity of 5 000 m^3 per day as described in the Industrial Emission Directive 2010/75/EU (Best Available Techniques for the production of pulp, paper and board) and if a dilution of at least 200 times in surface water is achieved after the industrial sewage treatment plant.

4.23.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.23.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.23.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

4.24. **Use description**

Table 24

Preventive treatment (biofouling control) online and after cleaning in place for industrial RO/NF membranes

Product type	PT12: Slimicides
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	-
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: no data Common name: Bacteria Development stage: no data

Field(s) of use	indoor use Preventive treatment (biofouling control) online and after cleaning in place for industrial RO/NF membranes
Application method(s)	Method: closed system Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.Biocidal product application on a routine basis will prevent biofilm growth on Reverse Osmosis or Nano Filtration membrane surfaces, feed spacer, filter media and pipework. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the feed water at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid - Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m3 of fluid
Category(ies) of users	industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users: — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal) — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal) — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

4.24.1. *Use-specific instructions for use*

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

4.24.2. *Use-specific risk mitigation measures*

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

— During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:

  — Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

  — Use of a dosing device;

  — Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

  — Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

  — Good standard of general ventilation;

  — Training and management of staff on good practice.

— PPE is as follows:

— protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

— Eye protection;

— Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

— Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.

4.24.3. *Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment*

See general directions for use.

4.24.4. *Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging*

See general directions for use.

4.24.5. *Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage*

See general directions for use.

5. GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR USE OF THE META SPC 4

5.1. **Instructions for use**

— The duration of the effect is dependent on the performance requirements of the customer for their preserved material and on the specific ingredients composition and pH of the preserved product.

— Always read the label or leaflet before use and follow all the instructions provided.

— Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.)

PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES DURING STORAGE AND TRANSPORT:

Keep in a well-ventilated place. The product as supplied may evolve gas (largely carbon dioxide) slowly. To prevent the buildup of pressure the product is packaged in specially vented containers, where necessary. Keep this product in the original container when not in use. Container must be stored and transported in an upright position to prevent spilling the contents through the vent, where fitted.

5.2. **Risk mitigation measures**

-

5.3. **Particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment**

— Skin contact: Remove contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash contaminated skin with water. Contact poison treatment specialist if symptoms occur.

— Eye contact: Immediately flush with plenty of water, occasionally lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Check for and remove any contact lenses if easy to do. Continue to rinse with tepid water for at least 30 minutes. Call 112/ambulance for medical assistance.

— Ingestion: Wash out mouth with water. Contact poison treatment specialist. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been ingested. Do not give fluids or induce vomiting.

— Inhalation (of spray mist): Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been inhaled.

— In case of impaired consciousness place in recovery position and seek medical advice immediately.

— Keep the container or label available.

5.4. **Instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging**

— Do not discharge unused product on the ground, into water courses, into pipes (e.g. sink, toilets) nor down the drains.

— Dispose of unused product, its packaging and all other waste, in accordance with local regulations.

5.5. **Conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage**

Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities: Keep in a dry, cool and well-ventilated place, in the original container.

Shelf-life: 24 months

Protect from sunlight.

Recommendation: If a metal packaging is used, a varnish layer should be applied.

6. OTHER INFORMATION

-

7. THIRD INFORMATION LEVEL: INDIVIDUAL PRODUCTS IN THE META SPC 4

7.1. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ LX 300 BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ WT 300 Biocide	Market area: EU
	ACQ 819	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT300WT	Market area: EU
	KT300WT	Market area: EU
	KT300LX	Market area: EU
	SANITER 454	Market area: EU
	OS Isobio3	Market area: EU
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0012 1-4	

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		4,6 % (w/w)

7.2. **Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product**

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ WT 150 Biocide	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ LX 150 BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	BIO 419	Market area: EU
	SANITER 420	Market area: EU
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0013 1-4	

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)	Reaction mass of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one and 2-methyl-2h-isothiazol-3-one (3:1)	Active substance	55965-84-9		2,3 % (w/w)